

Mastering Python

TTPS4820: Student Guide



Trivera Technologies LLC

Collaborative IT Training, Mentoring & Courseware Solutions

Trivera Technologies LLC is a premier provider of **IT education and training, structured mentoring programs, custom courseware design & licensing** and **specialized education** services and solutions. Our extensive team of subject matter experts, engaging instructors and courseware designers brings years of current, practical, real-world experience into every classroom.

Our goal is to make you a success. Whether you're a manager arranging training for your company, a trainer or training firm using our courseware materials at your valued client site, or a student attending a course presented by one of our experts, **our core mission is to develop and deliver exactly the program you need to achieve your goals**, held to the highest industry quality standards, with complete support and assistance before, during and after your event.

We are a skills-oriented services firm that offers introductory through advanced level training in hundreds of IT topics. Our courses are fully customizable to suit your unique requirements, and can be presented live in your classroom, virtually for private delivery for your team, or in public training courses available around the globe. We **wholly-own** the majority of the courses we teach, providing us with the ultimate flexibility to create the most effective, targeted programs. Our expert delivery and management team services your event from end to end, producing and delivering targeted events with limited burden on your own firm, providing you with the most value for your training dollar.

Trivera Technologies Services Include

- **World Wide Instructor Led Training offered Onsite, Online, Self-Paced & Blended Solutions**
- **Extensive Open Enrollment Public Schedule**
- **Collaborative Mentoring Programs, Skills Immersion Camps & Code Academy Programs**
- **Skills Assessment Services; Gap Training Solutions and Corporate Training Plans**
- **Corporate Training & Vendor Management Solutions**
- **Custom Course Development Services**
- **Courseware Licensing – Corporate or OnDemand**
- **Flexible Pricing Programs and Options**
- **Satisfaction Guaranteed Services**

Trivera Technologies

Educate. Collaborate. Accelerate!

Training • Mentoring • Courseware • Programs
In-Person • Online Live • Public Schedule • Custom

Training@triveratech.com | +609.647.7572 phone
www.triveratech.com



100% Woman-Owned Small Business

A Sample of our Course Offerings includes....

> Application Development, Programming & Coding:

Intro to Programming • Java / JEE • C # / .Net • ASP.Net • VB.Net • C++ • C • COBOL • R • Scala • SQL • Cloud • Spring • Spring Batch / Boot / Security / Cloud • Hibernate • JSF • Struts • Secure Coding • Microservices • Web Services • MVC • RESTful Services • Design Patterns • Cloud

> Agile & TDD: Agile Development • TDD / BDD • Unit

Testing • Frameworks • Scrum • SAFE • Kanban

> Web Development & Design: HTML5 / CSS3 • JavaScript •

JQuery • Angular • React / Redux • MEANStack / MERNStack • Node.JS • UX / UI • Bootstrap • XML / XSLT • Responsive Design • Python • Perl • PHP • XML

> Python: Python for Web • Python Networking / Sys Admin

• Python Data Science • Python for Security Pros

> Security: CyberSecurity • Secure Software Design • Secure

Coding • Secure Web Development • Database Security • OWASP • STIG • CCSK

> Mobile: Android • IOS • PhoneGap • Kotlin • Swift •

Mobile Application Testing • Secure Mobile Development

> Big Data / Data Science, AI , Machine Learning, & Deep

Learning: Machine Learning • Hadoop Admin • Hadoop Development • Pig / Hive / MapReduce • Scala • Spark • R for Data Science • Data Science • Python for Data Science • AI – Artificial Intelligence

> SOA: SOA • Architecture • Analysis • Design • Governance •

Implementation • SOA Security

> Databases: DB Design • DB Security • DB2 • SQL • PLSQL •

Oracle • MySQL • SQLServer • MongoDB • NoSQL • MariaDB • Cassandra • Oracle • JDBC

> MainFrame: C • COBOL • DB2 • Assembler • Transition to

Web • Java for COBOL

> O/S & SysAdmin: Windows • Linux • UNIX • Mainframe •

Z/OS • Administration • IOS

> Oracle: DBA • SQL • PL/SQL • New Features • OBIEE

> **Tools** • Eclipse • Ant / Maven • Oracle • Oracle BI • IntelliJ • NetBeans • Tableau • Selenium • Cucumber

> DevOps: DevOps • GIT • GitHub • Jenkins • JIRA •

Docker

> IT Skills: Agile • Scrum • ITIL • Project Management •

Leadership • Soft Skills • End User

> Software Architecture, Design & Engineering: Architecture

• Analysis • Requirements • Estimation • Use Cases • UML • OO • BDD • Data Modeling & Design • Software Design

> Software Testing: QA • Test Automation • Unit Testing •

TDD • Selenium • Cucumber • Gherkin

Please visit www.triveratech.com for the complete course catalog.

All written content, source code, and formatting are the property of Copyright ©2019 C.J. Associates. No portion of this material may be duplicated or reused in any way without the express written consent of author or authoring firm. For information please contact Info@triveratech.com or visit www.triveratech.com.

All software or hardware products referenced herein are trademarks of their respective holders. Products and company names are the trademarks and registered trademarks of their respective owners. Trivera Technologies has used its best efforts to distinguish proprietary trademarks from descriptive names by following the capitalization style used by the manufacturer.

Copyright © 2019 Trivera Technologies LLC. All rights reserved.

This page has been left intentionally blank.

Table of Contents

About this course	1
Welcome!	2
Classroom etiquette	3
Course Outline	4
Student files	5
Extracting the student files	6
Examples	7
Lab Exercises	8
Appendices	8
Chapter 1: An Overview of Python	9
What is Python?	10
The Birth of Python	12
About Interpreted Languages	15
Advantages of Python	16
Disadvantages of Python	16
How to get Python	17
Which version of Python?	17
The end of Python 2	18
Getting Help	19
One day on Dagobah	20
Chapter 2: The Python Environment	21
Starting Python	22
If the interpreter is not in your PATH	23
Using the interpreter	25
Trying out a few commands	26
Running Python scripts (explicit)	27
Running Python scripts (implicit)	28
Using pydoc	31
Python Editors and IDEs	32
Chapter 3: Getting Started	35
Using variables	36
Keywords and Builtins	37

Variable typing	39
Strings	40
Single-delimited string literals	41
Triple-delimited string literals	42
Raw string literals	43
Unicode characters	44
String operators and methods	47
String Methods	49
Numeric literals	53
Math operators and expressions	55
Converting among types	58
Writing to the screen	58
String Formatting	61
Legacy String Formatting	63
Command line parameters	66
Reading from the keyboard	67
Chapter 4: Flow Control	71
About flow control	72
What's with the white space?	73
if and elif	74
Conditional Expressions	76
Relational Operators	77
Boolean operators	79
while loops	81
Alternate ways to exit a loop	82
Chapter 5: Array types	87
About Array Types	88
Lists	90
Tuples	92
Indexing and slicing	94
Iterating through a sequence	98
Unpacking tuples	100
Nested sequences	101
Functions for all sequences	104
Using enumerate()	107

Operators and keywords for sequences	110
The range() function	113
List comprehensions	116
Generator Expressions	119
Chapter 6: Working with Files	125
Text file I/O	126
Opening a text file	127
The <i>with</i> block	128
Reading a text file	129
Writing to a text file	134
Chapter 7: Dictionaries	139
About dictionaries	140
When to use dictionaries?	141
Creating dictionaries	142
Getting dictionary values	146
Iterating through a dictionary	149
Reading file data into a dictionary	151
Counting with dictionaries	153
About sets	155
Creating Sets	156
Working with sets	157
Chapter 8: Functions	163
Defining a function	164
Returning values	167
Function parameters	168
Variable scope	176
Chapter 9: Sorting	183
Sorting Overview	184
The sorted() function	185
Custom sort keys	186
Lambda functions	191
Sorting nested data	194
Sorting dictionaries	197
Sorting in reverse	199
Sorting lists in place	201

Chapter 10: Errors and Exception Handling	203
Syntax errors	204
Exceptions	205
Handling exceptions with try	206
Handling multiple exceptions	207
Handling generic exceptions	208
Ignoring exceptions	209
Using else	210
Cleaning up with finally	212
Chapter 11: Using Modules	219
What is a module?	220
Creating Modules	221
The import statement	224
Where did <code>__pycache__</code> come from?	225
Module search path	226
Packages	227
Module Aliases	229
When the batteries aren't included	230
Chapter 12: An Introduction to Python Classes	233
About O-O programming	234
Defining classes	235
Constructors	237
Instance methods	238
Properties	242
Class methods and data	246
Static Methods	248
Private methods	249
Inheritance	249
Untangling the nomenclature	252
Chapter 13: Regular Expressions	255
Regular Expressions	256
RE Syntax Overview	257
Finding matches	259
RE Objects	263
Compilation Flags	266

Groups	270
Special Groups	273
Replacing text	275
Replacing with a callback	277
Splitting a string	280
Chapter 14: Using the Standard Library	283
The sys module	284
Interpreter Information	284
STDIO	285
Launching external programs	286
Paths, directories and filenames	289
Walking directory trees	292
Grabbing data from the web	295
Sending email	298
math functions	303
Random values	304
Dates and times	308
Zipped archives	311
Chapter 15: Dates and Times	315
Objectives	315
Python modules for dates and times	316
Ways to store dates and times	317
Basic dates and times	318
Formatting dates and times	321
Parsing date/time strings	325
Parsing dates the easier way	327
Converting timestamps	330
Time zones	333
Generating calendars	334
Chapter 16: Working with the file system	339
Objectives	339
Paths, directories and filenames	340
Checking for existence	345
Getting file attributes	346
Walking directory trees	350

File operations with <code>shutil</code>	353
Chapter 17: Advanced Data Handling	357
Objectives	357
Default dictionary values	358
Counting with <code>Counter</code>	360
Named Tuples	361
Printing data structures	364
Zipped archives	367
Tar Archives	369
Serializing Data	372
Chapter 17 Labs	375
Chapter 18: Network Programming	377
Objectives	377
Grabbing a web page	378
Consuming Web services	382
HTTP the easy way	386
sending e-mail	394
Email attachments	396
Remote Access	400
Copying files with <code>Paramiko</code>	403
Chapter 19: Scripting for System Administration	409
Using <code>glob</code>	410
Using <code>shlex.split()</code>	412
The <code>subprocess</code> module	413
<code>subprocess</code> convenience functions	414
Capturing <code>stdout</code> and <code>stderr</code>	417
Permissions	420
Using <code>shutil</code>	422
Creating a useful command line script	425
Creating filters	426
Parsing the command line	429
Simple Logging	434
Formatting log entries	436
Logging exception information	439
Logging to other destinations	441

Appendix A: Where do I go from here?	445
Resources for learning Python	445
Appendix B: Python Bibliography	447
Appendix C: String Formatting	453
Overview	454
Parameter Selectors	455
Data types	457
Field Widths	460
Alignment	463
Fill characters	466
Signed numbers	469
Parameter Attributes	472
Formatting Dates	474
Run-time formatting	478
Miscellaneous tips and tricks	480
Index	483

About this course

Welcome!

- We're glad you're here
- Class has hands-on labs for nearly every chapter
- Please make a name tent

Instructor name:

Instructor e-mail:



Have Fun!

Classroom etiquette

- Noisemakers off
- No phone conversations
- Come and go quietly during class.

Please turn off cell phone ringers and other noisemakers.

If you need to have a phone conversation, please leave the classroom.

We're all adults here; feel free to leave the classroom if you need to use the restroom, make a phone call, etc. You don't have to wait for a lab or break, but please try not to disturb others.

IMPORTANT

Please do not bring killer rabbits to class. They might maim, dismember, or otherwise disturb your fellow students.

Course Outline

Day 1

Chapter 1 An overview of Python
Chapter 2 The Python environment
Chapter 3 Getting started
Chapter 4 Flow control

Day 2

Chapter 5 Array types
Chapter 6 Working with files
Chapter 7 Dictionaries and sets
Chapter 8 Functions

Day 3

Chapter 9 Sorting
Chapter 10 Errors and exception handling
Chapter 11 Using modules
Chapter 12 An introduction to Python classes

Day 4

Chapter 13 Regular expressions
Chapter 14 Using the Standard Library
Chapter 15 Dates and Times
Chapter 16 Working with the file system

Day 5

Chapter 17 Advanced Data Handling
Chapter 18 Network programming
Chapter 19 Scripting for system administration

NOTE

The actual schedule varies with circumstances. The last day may include *ad hoc* topics requested by students

Student files

You will need to load some files onto your computer. The files are in a compressed archive. When you extract them onto your computer, they will all be extracted into a directory named **py3master**.

What's in the files?

py3master contains data and other files needed for the exercises

py3master/EXAMPLES contains the examples from the course manuals.

py3master/ANSWERS contains sample answers to the labs.

WARNING

The student files do not contain Python itself. It will need to be installed separately. This has probably already been done for you.

Extracting the student files

Windows

Open the file **py3master.zip**. Extract all files to your desktop. This will create the folder **py3master**.

Non-Windows (includes Linux, OS X, etc)

Copy or download **py3master.tgz** to your home directory. In your home directory, type

```
tar xzvf py3master.tgz
```

This will create the **py3master** directory under your home directory.

Examples

Nearly all examples from the course manual are provided in the EXAMPLES subdirectory.

It will look like this:

Example

cmd_line_args.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys ①

print(sys.argv) ②

name = sys.argv[1] ③
print("name is", name)
```

- ① Import the **sys** module
- ② Print all parameters, including script itself
- ③ Get the first actual parameter

cmd_line_args.py Fred

```
['/Users/jstrick/Documents/curr/courses/python/examples3/cmd_line_args.py', 'Fred']
name is Fred
```

Lab Exercises

- Relax – the labs are not quizzes
- Feel free to modify labs
- Ask the instructor for help
- Work on your own scripts or data
- Answers are in `py3master/ANSWERS`

Appendices

- Appendix A: Where do I go from here?
- Appendix B: Python Bibliography
- Appendix C: String formatting

Chapter 1: An Overview of Python

Objectives

- Learning brief history of Python
- Understanding Python's good points (or bad points)
- Downloading and installing Python
- Comparing Python 2 to Python 3
- Getting help

What is Python?

- All-purpose interpreted language
- Created by Guido van Rossum
- First released (ver. 0.9) February 20, 1991

Python is an open-source, all-purpose programming language.

Python was created by Guido van Rossum beginning in 1989. He was involved with the development of Amoeba, a distributed operating system, and had previously worked on ABC, a scripting language designed to be easier to learn for non-programmers.

Van Rossum took ABC and improved it, adding new features, some of which came from other languages such as Perl and Lisp. His design goal was

to serve as a second language for people who were C or C++ programmers, but who had work where writing a C program was just not effective.

The first public release was version 0.9 (beta) in 1991.

Guido van Rossum



The Birth of Python

About the origin of Python, Van Rossum wrote in 1996:

Over six years ago, in December 1989, I was looking for a "hobby" programming project that would keep me occupied during the week around Christmas. My office ... would be closed, but I had a home computer, and not much else on my hands. I decided to write an interpreter for the new scripting language I had been thinking about lately: a descendant of ABC that would appeal to Unix/C hackers. I chose Python as a working title for the project, being in a slightly irreverent mood (and a big fan of Monty Python's Flying Circus). (Introduction to Programming Python, by Mark Lutz, published by O'Reilly)

He says, "The first sound bite I had for Python was, 'Bridge the gap between the shell and C.'".

— Guido van Rossum

Monty Python in 1970



Table 1. Python Timeline

Year	Event	Notes
1969	"Monty Python's Flying Circus" premieres on the BBC	
1991	version 0.9.0 (first release)	classes, try/except, lists, dictionaries, modules
1992	version 0.9.6 ported to MS-DOS	
1993	comp.lang.python created	
1994 (Jan)	version 1.0	lambda, reduce(), filter() and map()
1995	version 1.2	
1995	version 1.4	keyword arguments, complex numbers
1997 (Dec 31)	version 1.5	
1998	first ZOPE release	
2000 (Sept 5)	version 1.6	
2000 (Oct 16)	version 2.0 final release	list comprehensions
2002 (Dec 21)	version 2.2	unification of types and classes
2004 (Nov 30)	Version 2.4	
2006 (Sept 19)	version 2.5	
2008 (Oct 1)	version 2.6	backward-compatible with 2.5
2008 (Dec 3)	version 3.0	removing old features and adding new features (not backward-compatible with 2.5 or 2.6)
2009 (June 27)	Version 3.1	Backward-compatible with 3.0; new features/modules; deprecated modules
2010 (July 3)	Version 2.7	Final 2.x version
2011 (Feb 20)	Version 3.2	
2012 (Sept 29)	Version 3.3	
2014 (Mar 16)	Version 3.4	pip is included, pathlib
2015 (Sept 13)	Version 3.5	subprocess.run

Year	Event	Notes
2016 (Dec 23)	Version 3.6	

About Interpreted Languages

- Python is an interpreted language
- The Python interpreter reads a script and interprets it on-the-fly.
- Since there is no compile phase, the development cycle can be very rapid

Like Perl, Ruby, and Bash, Python is an interpreted language. The program consists of a text file containing Python commands. To run the program, you run the interpreter (normally called "python.exe", "python", *etc.*) and tell it which file contains the commands.

Advantages of Python

- Clear, readable syntax
- Multi-paradigm
 - object-oriented programming
 - procedural
 - functional
- Code can be organized into modules and packages
- Exception-based error handling
- Dynamic data structures (e.g., lists and dictionaries)
- Extensive standard library and third party modules
- Strong introspection capabilities
- Can be extended with C/C++

Disadvantages of Python

How to get Python

- Download from www.python.org
- Versions available for most operating systems
- **Anaconda** is superset of standard Python

The latest version of Python is always available via the Python home page. <http://www.python.org/download> will direct you to the latest binaries.

The above URL has Windows MSI installation files.

Linux and OS X come with Python.

For scientific and engineering tasks, the **Anaconda** bundle from [Continuum Analytics](https://www.anaconda.com/) [https://www.anaconda.com/] is a great choice. It contains the Python interpreter plus hundreds of libraries in addition to the standard modules. Among others, it contains **NumPy**, **SciPy**, **Pandas**, **iPython**, and **Matplotlib**. Even if you're not doing scientific programming, it includes **Requests**, **PyQt**, **OpenPyxl**, and many other useful modules. Get Anaconda for Windows, Linux, or Mac at <https://www.continuum.io/downloads/>

Which version of Python?

- `python -V` displays current version

The `-V` option displays the version of the Python interpreter. Note the *capital V*.

The current release is 3.6

```
$ python -V
Python 3.6.0
```

The end of Python 2

Python 2.7 is intended to be the last minor release in the 2.x series. The Python maintainers are planning to focus their future efforts on Python 3.

This means that 2.7 will remain in place for a long time, running production systems that have not been ported to Python 3. Two consequences of the long-term significance of 2.7 are:

1. It's very likely the 2.7 release will have a longer period of maintenance compared to earlier 2.x versions. Python 2.7 will continue to be maintained while the transition to 3.x continues, and the developers are planning to support Python 2.7 with bug-fix releases beyond the typical two years.
2. A policy decision was made to silence warnings only of interest to developers. `DeprecationWarning` and its descendants are now ignored unless otherwise requested, preventing users from seeing warnings triggered by an application. This change was also made in the branch that will become Python 3.2. (Discussed on `stdlib-sig` and carried out in issue 7319.)

```
-- from the Python 2.7 documentation_
```

At PyCon 2014 in Montreal, Guido van Rossum extended the end-of-life date for 2.7 to 2020

Getting Help

- Books
- Web sites
- pydoc

There are many ways of getting help with Python. [Appendix A](#) lists some of the best Python books.

A good starting place is <http://docs.python.org/3/index.html>.

A good source of Python books is Packt Publishing: <https://www.packtpub.com/>

One day on Dagobah

EXTERIOR: DAGOBAH -- DAY

With Yoda strapped to his back, Luke climbs up one of the many thick vines that grow in the swamp until he reaches the Dagobah statistics lab. Panting heavily, he continues his exercises -- grepping, installing new packages, logging in as root, and writing replacements for two-year-old shell scripts in Python.

YODA: Code! Yes. A programmer's strength flows from code maintainability. But beware of Perl. Terse syntax... more than one way to do it... default variables. The dark side of code maintainability are they. Easily they flow, quick to join you when code you write. If once you start down the dark path, forever will it dominate your destiny, consume you it will.

LUKE: Is Perl better than Python?

YODA: No... no... no. Quicker, easier, more seductive.

LUKE: But how will I know why Python is better than Perl?

YODA: You will know. When your code you try to read six months from now.

Chapter 2: The Python Environment

Objectives

- Using the interpreter
- Getting help
- Running scripts on Windows, Linux, and Mac
- Learning best editors and IDEs

I think the real key to Python's platform independence is that it was conceived right from the start as only very loosely tied to Unix.

— Guido van Rossum

Starting Python

- Type **python** (or **python3**) at a command prompt
- **python** should be in your PATH
- If python not found, install it or add directory to PATH

To start the Python 3 interpreter, just type **python** (or **python3**) at the command prompt. If you get an error message, one of two things has happened:

- Python 3 is not installed on your computer
- The Python 3 interpreter is not in your PATH variable

If Python is not installed, the solution is evident.

If the interpreter is not in your PATH

If the directory where the interpreter lives is not in your PATH variable, you have several choices.

Type the full path

Start **python** by typing the full path to the interpreter (e.g., C:\python35\python or /usr/bin/python)

Add the directory to PATH temporarily

Windows (at a command prompt)

```
set PATH="%PATH%";c:\python35
```

non-Windows

```
PATH="$PATH:/usr/dev/bin"    sh,ksh,bash  
setenv PATH "$PATH:/usr/dev/bin"    csh,tcsh
```

Add the directory to PATH permanently

Windows

Right-click on the **My Computer** icon. Select **Properties**, and then select the **Advanced** tab. Click on the **Environment Variables** button, then double-click on **PATH** in the **System Variables** area at the bottom of the dialog. Add the directory for the Python interpreter to the existing value and click OK. Be sure to separate the path from existing text with a semicolon.

non-Windows

Add a line to your shell startup file (e.g. .bash_profile, .profile, etc.) to add the directory containing the Python interpreter to your PATH variable .

The command should look something like

```
PATH="$PATH:/path/to/python"
```

Using the interpreter

- Type any Python statement or expression
- Prompt is >>>
- Command line editing supported
- Ctrl-D (Unix) or Ctrl-Z <Enter> (Windows) to exit

Once you have started the Python interpreter, it provides an interactive interpreter. The prompt is ">>>". You can type in any Python commands at this prompt.

For Windows, it supports the editing keys on a standard keyboard, which include Home, End, etc., as well as the arrow keys. Normal PC shortcuts such as Ctrl-RightArrow to jump to the next word also work.

For other systems, Python supports **GNU readline** editing, which uses emacs-style commands. These commands are detailed in the table below.

On all versions, you can use arrow keys and backspace to edit the line.

As of version 3.4, the interpreter does autocomplete when you press the TAB key

Table 2. emacs-style command line editing

Emacs-mode Command	Function
^P	Previous command
^N	Next command
^F	Forward 1 character
^B	Back 1 character
^A	Beginning of line
^E	End of line
^D	Delete character under cursor
^K	Delete to end of line

Trying out a few commands

Try out the following commands in the interpreter:

```
>>> print("Hello, world")
Hello, world
>>> print(4 + 3)
7
>>> print(10/3)
3.3333333333333335
>>>
```

You don't really need **print()**

```
>>> "Hello, world"
'Hello, world'
>>> 4 + 3
7
>>>
```

When you press <Enter>, the interpreter evaluates and prints out whatever you typed in.

Running Python scripts (explicit)

- Use Python interpreter
- Same for any OS

To run a Python script (a file with the extension **.py**, merely call the Python interpreter with the script as its argument:

```
python myscript.py
```

This *explicit* execution will work on any operating system.

NOTE

If you are sure that Python is installed, and the above technique does not work, it might be because the python interpreter is not in your path. See the earlier discussion about adding python to your path.

Running Python scripts (implicit)

- Use extension `.py`
- Launch script from command line or file browser
- On non-Windows, make script executable

Windows

Running a Python script implicitly on Windows is simple. Give the script the extension `.py`, and type its name (or double-click it from a file browser).

The script doesn't need any special permissions.

TIP

Implicit execution works because the `.py` extension is associated with the Python interpreter. When some applications are installed, they "take over" the extension, so when you type **spam.py**, it might open the file in an editor or IDE.

Non-Windows

- End scripts with '.py'
- Add `#!` line
- Add execute permission
- run with `script.py` or `./script.py`

To execute a Python script implicitly (without typing **python** in front of it) on a non-Windows OS (Linux, OS X, etc.), there are two steps:

First, add a line that starts with `#!` (called shebang) as the first line in the file, and specify the Python interpreter. It is usually best to use `/usr/bin/env` to locate the interpreter, but you can also specify the actual path to an interpreter.

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
```

Second, set the permissions on the file to include execute, with a command such as

```
chmod 755 scriptname.py
```

or

```
chmod +x scriptname.py
```

Then, just type the name of the script. If the current directory is not included in the **PATH** variable, prefix the script name with `./` (dot-slash).

Example

```
vi hello  
chmod 755 hello.py
```

If `.` is in `PATH`

```
hello.py
```

If `.` is not in `PATH`

```
./hello.py
```

You can also specify the actual path to a Python interpreter:

```
#!/usr/local/bin/python
```

However, this is not as portable as the `/usr/bin/env` solution above.

Using pydoc

From the Python interpreter

Type

```
>>> help(thing)
```

Where *thing* can be either the name (in quotes) of a function, module or package, or the actual (imported) function, module, or package object.

```
>>>help(len)
Help on built-in function len in module __builtin__:

len(...)
    len(object) -> integer

    Return the number of items of a sequence or mapping.
```

From a command line (Unix, Windows, or OS X)

Use `pydoc <name>` to display the documentation for `<name>`. `<name>` may be the name of a function, module, package, or method or attribute of an object. If the argument contains a slash (back- or forward-), it is taken as the path to a Python source file.

```
$ pydoc len
Help on built-in function len in module __builtin__:

len(...)
    len(object) -> integer

    Return the number of items of a sequence or mapping.
```

TIP

Run `pydoc -k <keyword>` to search packages by keyword

Python Editors and IDEs

- Editor is programmer's most-used tool
- Select Python-aware editor or IDE
- Many open source and commercial choices

There are two pages on the Python Wiki that discuss editors and IDEs:

```
http://wiki.python.org/moin/PythonEditors  
http://wiki.python.org/moin/IntegratedDevelopmentEnvironments
```

PyCharm Community Edition is the most full-featured free IDE available. Other good multi-platform IDEs include Komodo Edit, Spyder, Sublime Edit, and Eclipse. These work on Windows, Unix/Linux, and Mac platforms and probably some others.

Chapter 2 Exercises

Exercise 2-1 (hello.py)

Using any editor, write a "Hello, world" python script.

Run the script explicitly

Run the script implicitly

Open the script in your IDE and run it from there.

TIP

In PyCharm, you can right-click (Ctrl-click on Mac) the script's tab and select **Run**

Chapter 3: Getting Started

Objectives

- Using variables
- Understanding dynamic typing
- Working with text
- Working with numbers
- Writing output to the screen
- Getting command line parameters
- Reading keyboard input

Using variables

- Variables are created when assigned to
- May hold any type of data
- Names are case sensitive
- Names may be any length

Variables in Python are created by assigning a value to them. They are created and destroyed as needed by the interpreter. Variables may hold any type of data, including string, numeric, or Boolean. The data type is dynamically determined by the type of data assigned.

Variable names are case sensitive, and may be any length. **Spam SPAM** and **spam** are three different variables.

A variable *must* be assigned a value. A value of **None** (null) may be assigned if no particular value is needed. It is good practice to make variable names consistent. The Python style guide ([Pep 8](https://www.python.org/dev/peps/pep-0008/) [https://www.python.org/dev/peps/pep-0008/]) suggests:

```
all_lower_case_with_underscores
```

Example

```
quantity = 5
historian = "AJP Taylor"
final_result = 123.456
program_status = None
```


Keywords and Builtins

- Keywords are reserved
- Using a keyword as a variable is a syntax error
- 72 builtin functions
- Builtins *may* be overwritten (but it's not a big deal)

Python keywords may not be used as names. You cannot say `class = 'Sophomore'`.

On the other hand, any of Python's 72 builtin functions, such as `len()` or `int()` may be used as identifiers, but that will overwrite the builtin's functionality, so you shouldn't do that.

TIP

Be especially careful not to use **dir**, **file**, **id**, **len**, **max**, **min**, and **sum** as variable names, as these are all builtin function names.

Python 3 Keywords

False	class	finally	is	return
None	continue	for	lambda	try
True	def	from	nonlocal	while
and	del	global	not	with
as	elif	if	or	yield
assert	else	import	pass	
break	except	in	raise	

Table 3. Builtin functions

abs()	float() [*]	object() [*]
all()	format()	oct()
any()	frozenset() [*]	open()
ascii()	getattr()	ord()
bin()	globals()	pow()
bool() [*]	hasattr()	print()
bytearray() [*]	hash()	property() [*]
bytes() [*]	help()	quit()
callable()	hex()	range() [*]
chr()	id()	repr()
classmethod() [*]	input()	reversed() [*]
compile()	int() [*]	round()
complex() [*]	isinstance()	set() [*]
copyright()	issubclass()	setattr()
credits()	iter()	slice() [*]
delattr()	len()	sorted()
dict() [*]	license()	staticmethod() [*]
dir()	list() [*]	str() [*]
divmod()	locals()	sum()
enumerate() [*]	map() [*]	super() [*]
eval()	max()	tuple() [*]
exec()	memoryview() [*]	type() [*]
exit()	min()	vars()
filter() [*]	next()	zip() [*]

*These functions are class constructors

Variable typing

- Python is strongly and dynamically typed
- Type based on assigned value

Python is a strongly typed language. That means that whenever you assign a value to a name, it is given a *type*. Python has many types built into the interpreter, such as **int**, **str**, and **float**. There are also many packages providing types, such as **date**, **re**, or **urllib**.

Certain operations are only valid with the appropriate types.

WARNING

Python does not automatically convert strings to numbers or numbers to strings.

Strings

- All strings are Unicode
- String literals
 - Single-delimited (single-line only)
 - Triple-delimited (can be multi-line)
- Use single-quote or double-quote symbols
- Backslashes introduce *escape sequences*
- Strings can be raw (escape sequences not interpreted)

All python strings are Unicode strings. They can be initialized with several types of string literals. Strings support escape characters, such as `\\t` and `\\n`, for non-printable characters.

Single-delimited string literals

- Enclosed in pair of single or double quotes
- May not contain embedded newlines
- Backslash is treated specially.

Single-delimited strings are enclosed in a pair of single or double quotes.

Escape codes, which start with a backslash, are interpreted specially. This makes it possible to include control characters such as tab and newline in a string.

Single-delimited strings may not contain an embedded newline; that is, they may not be spread over multiple physical lines. They may contain `\n`, the escape code for a new line.

There is no difference in meaning between single and double quotes. The term "single-quoted" in the Python documentation means that there is one quote symbol at each end of the sting literal.

TIP | [Adjacent string literals are concatenated.](#)

Example

```
name = "John Smith"
title = 'Grand Poobah'
color = "red"
size = "large"
poem = "I think that I will never see\na poem lovely as a tree"
```

Triple-delimited string literals

- Used for multi-line strings
- Can have embedded quote characters
- Used for docstrings

Triple-delimited strings use three double or single quotes at each end of the text. They are the same as single-delimited strings, except that individual single or double quotes are left alone, and that embedded newlines are preserved.

Triple-delimited text is used for text containing literal quotes as well as documentation and boiler-plate text.

Example

```
name = """James Earl "Jimmy" Carter"""
warning = """
Professional driver on closed course
Do not attempt
Your mileage may vary
Ask your doctor if Python is right for you
"""

query = '''
from contacts
where zipcode = '90210'
order by lname
'''
```

NOTE

The quotes on both ends of the text must match – use either all single or all double quotes, whether it's a normal or a triple-delimited literal.

Raw string literals

- Start with **r**
- Do not interpret backslashes

If a literal starts with **r** before the quote marks, then it is a raw string literal. Backslashes are not interpreted.

This is handy if the text to be output contains literal backslashes, such as many regular expression patterns, or Windows path names.

Example

```
pat = r"\w+\s+\w+"  
loc = r"c:\temp"  
msg = r"please put a newline character (\n) after each line"
```

This is similar to the use of single quotes in some other languages.

Unicode characters

- Use `\uXXXX` to specify non-ASCII Unicode characters
- `XXXX` is Unicode value in hex
- `\N{NAME}` also OK

Unicode characters may be embedded in literal strings. Use the Unicode value for the character in the form `\uXXXX`, where `XXXX` is the hex version of the character's code point.

You can also specify the Unicode character name using the syntax `\N{name}`.

For code points above `FFFF`, use `\UXXXXXXXX` (note capital "U").

Raw strings accept the `\u` or `\U` notation, but do not accept `\N{}`.

See <http://www.unicode.org/charts> for lists of Unicode character names

Example

unicode.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

print('we spent \u20ac1.23M for an original C\u00e9zanne') ①
print('26\u00B0')
print('26\N{DEGREE SIGN}') ②
print('26\u00B0')
print(r'26\u00B0\n')
print(r'26\N{DEGREE SIGN}') ③
print()

print("Romance in F\u266F Major")
print()

# Kubernetes

print("Kubernetes (English)")
print(
    '\u0391\u03C5\u03B2\u03B5\u03C1'
    '\u03BD\u03AE\u03C4\u03B7\u03C3'
    ' (Greek)'
)
```

- ① Use `\uXXXX` where `XXXX` is the Unicode value in hex
- ② The Unicode entity name can be used, enclosed in `\N{}`
- ③ `\N{}` is not expanded in raw strings

unicode.py

```

we spent €1.23M for an original Cézanne
26°
26°
26°
26\u00B0\n
26\N{DEGREE SIGN}

```

```
Romance in F    Major
```

```

Kubernetes (English)
Κυβερνήτης (Greek)

```

Table 4. Escape Sequences

Sequence	Description
<code>\newline</code>	Embedded newline
<code>\\</code>	Backslash
<code>\'</code>	Single quote
<code>\"</code>	Double quote
<code>\a</code>	BEL
<code>\b</code>	BACKSPACE
<code>\f</code>	FORMFEED
<code>\n</code>	LINEFEED
<code>\N{name}</code>	Unicode named code point <i>name</i>
<code>\r</code>	Carriage Return
<code>\t</code>	TAB
<code>\uxxxx</code>	16-bit Unicode code point
<code>\Uxxxxxxxx</code>	32-bit Unicode code point
<code>\ooo</code>	Char with octal ASCII value ooo
<code>\xhh</code>	Character with hex ASCII value hh

String operators and methods

- Methods called from string objects
- Some builtin functions apply to strings
- Strings cannot be modified in-place
- Modified copies of strings are returned

Python has a rich set of operators and methods for manipulating strings.

Methods are called from string objects (variables) using "dot notation" – `STR.method()`. Some builtin functions are not called from strings, such as **len()**.

Strings are *immutable* – they can not be changed (modified in-place). Many string functions return a modified copy of the string.

Use `+` (plus) to concatenate two strings.

String methods may be chained. That is, you can call a string method on the string returned by another method.

If you need a substring function, that is provided by the **slice** operation in the **Array Types** chapter.

String methods may be called on literal strings as well

```
s = 'Barney Rubble'
print(s.upper())
print(s.count('b'))
print(s.lower().count('b'))

print(",".join(some_list))
print("abc".upper())
```

Example

strings.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

a = "My hovercraft is full of EELS"

print("original:", a)
print("upper:", a.upper())
print("lower:", a.lower())
print("swapcase:", a.swapcase()) ①
print("title:", a.title()) ②
print("e count (normal):", a.count('e'))
print("e count (lower-case):", a.lower().count('e')) ③
print("found EELS at:", a.find('EELS'))
print("found WOLVERINES at:", a.find('WOLVERINES')) ④

b = "graham"
print("Capitalized:", b.capitalize()) ⑤
```

- ① Swap upper and lower case
- ② All words are capitalized
- ③ Methods can be chained. The next method is called on the object returned by the previous method.
- ④ Returns -1 if substring not found
- ⑤ Capitalizes first character of string, only if it is a letter

strings.py

```
original: My hovercraft is full of EELS
upper: MY HOVERCRAFT IS FULL OF EELS
lower: my hovercraft is full of eels
swapcase: mY HOVERCRAFT IS FULL OF eels
title: My Hovercraft Is Full Of Eels
e count (normal): 1
e count (lower-case): 3
found EELS at: 25
found WOLVERINES at: -1
Capitalized: Graham
```

String Methods

Table 5. string methods

Method	Description
<code>S.capitalize()</code>	Return a capitalized version of S, i.e. make the first character have upper case and the rest lower case.
<code>S.casefold()</code>	Return a version of S suitable for caseless comparisons.
<code>S.center(width[, fillchar])</code>	Return S centered in a string of length width. Padding is done using the specified fill character (default is a space)
<code>S.count(sub, [, start[, end]])</code>	Return the number of non-overlapping occurrences of substring sub. Optional arguments start and end specify a substring to search.
<code>S.encode(encoding='utf-8', errors='strict')</code>	Encode S using the codec registered for encoding. Default encoding is 'utf-8'. errors may be given to set a different error handling scheme. Default is 'strict' meaning that encoding errors raise a <code>UnicodeEncodeError</code> . Other possible values are 'ignore', 'replace' and 'xmlcharrefreplace' as well as any other name registered with <code>codecs.register_error</code> that can handle <code>UnicodeEncodeErrors</code> .
<code>S.endswith(suffix[, start[, end]])</code>	Return True if S ends with the specified suffix, False otherwise. With optional start, test S beginning at that position. With optional end, stop comparing S at that position. suffix can also be a tuple of strings to try.
<code>S.expandtabs(tabsize=8)</code>	Return a copy of S where all tab characters are expanded using spaces. If tabsize is not given, a tab size of 8 characters is assumed.
<code>S.find(sub[, start[, end]])</code>	Return the lowest index in S where substring sub is found, such that sub is contained within S[start:end]. Optional arguments start and end are interpreted as in slice notation. Returns -1 on failure.
<code>S.format(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Return a formatted version of S, using substitutions from args and kwargs. The substitutions are identified by braces ('{' and '}').
<code>S.format_map(mapping)</code>	Return a formatted version of S, using substitutions from mapping. The substitutions are identified by braces ('{' and '}').
<code>S.index(sub[, start[, end]])</code>	Like <code>find()</code> but raise <code>ValueError</code> when the substring is not found.
<code>S.isalnum()</code>	Return True if all characters in S are alphanumeric and there is at least one character in S, False otherwise.

Method	Description
<code>S.isalpha()</code>	Return True if all characters in S are alphabetic and there is at least one character in S, False otherwise.
<code>S.isdecimal()</code>	Return True if there are only decimal characters in S, False otherwise.
<code>S.isdigit()</code>	Return True if all characters in S are digits and there is at least one character in S, False otherwise.
<code>S.isidentifier()</code>	Return True if S is a valid identifier according to the language definition.
<code>S.islower()</code>	Return True if all cased characters in S are lowercase and there is at least one cased character in S, False otherwise.
<code>S.isnumeric()</code>	Return True if there are only numeric characters in S, False otherwise.
<code>S.isprintable()</code>	Return True if all characters in S are considered printable in <code>repr()</code> or S is empty, False otherwise.
<code>S.isspace()</code>	Return True if all characters in S are whitespace and there is at least one character in S, False otherwise.
<code>S.istitle()</code>	Return True if S is a titlecased string and there is at least one character in S, i.e. upper- and titlecase characters may only follow uncased characters and lowercase characters only cased ones. Return False otherwise.
<code>S.isupper()</code>	Return True if all cased characters in S are uppercase and there is at least one cased character in S, False otherwise.
<code>S.join(iterable)</code>	Return a string which is the concatenation of the strings in the iterable. The separator between elements is the string from which <code>join()</code> is called
<code>S.ljust(width[, fillchar])</code>	Return S left-justified in a Unicode string of length width. Padding is done using the specified fill character (default is a space).
<code>S.lower()</code>	Return a copy of the string S converted to lowercase.
<code>S.lstrip([chars])</code>	Return a copy of the string S with leading whitespace removed. If chars is given and not None, remove characters in chars instead.
<code>S.partition(sep)</code>	Search for the separator sep in S, and return the part before it, the separator itself, and the part after it. If the separator is not found, return S and two empty strings.

Method	Description
<code>S.replace(old, new[, count])</code>	Return a copy of S with all occurrences of substring old replaced by new. If the optional argument count is given, only the first count occurrences are replaced.
<code>S.rfind(sub[, start[, end]])</code>	Return the highest index in S where substring sub is found, such that sub is contained within S[start:end]. Optional arguments start and end are interpreted as in slice notation. Return -1 on failure.
<code>S.rindex(sub[, start[, end]])</code>	Like rfind() but raise ValueError when the substring is not found.
<code>S.rjust(width[, fillchar])</code>	Return S right-justified in a string of length width. Padding is done using the specified fill character (default is a space).
<code>S.rpartition(sep)</code>	Search for the separator sep in S, starting at the end of S, and return the part before it, the separator itself, and the part after it. If the separator is not found, return two empty strings and
<code>S.rsplit(sep=None, maxsplit=-1)</code>	Return a list of the words in S, using sep as the delimiter string, starting at the end of the string and working to the front. If maxsplit is given, at most maxsplit splits are done. If sep is not specified, any whitespace string is a separator.
<code>S.rstrip([chars])</code>	Return a copy of the string S with trailing whitespace removed. If chars is given and not None, remove characters in chars instead.
<code>S.split(sep=None, maxsplit=1)</code>	Return a list of the words in S, using sep as the delimiter string. If maxsplit is given, at most maxsplit splits are done. If sep is not specified or is None, any whitespace string is a separator and empty strings are removed from the result.
<code>S.splitlines([keepends])</code>	Return a list of the lines in S, breaking at line boundaries. Line breaks are not included in the resulting list unless keepends is given and true.
<code>S.startswith(prefix[, start[, end]])</code>	Return True if S starts with the specified prefix, False otherwise. With optional start, test S beginning at that position. With optional end, stop comparing S at that position. prefix can also be a tuple of strings to try.
<code>S.strip([chars])</code>	Return a copy of the string S with leading and trailing whitespace removed. If chars is given and not None, remove characters in chars instead.
<code>S.swapcase()</code>	Return a copy of S with uppercase characters converted to lowercase and vice versa.

Method	Description
S.title()	Return a titlecased version of S, i.e. words start with title case characters, all remaining cased characters have lower case.
S.translate(table)	Return a copy of the string S, where all characters have been mapped through the given translation table, which must be a mapping of Unicode ordinals to Unicode ordinals, strings, or None. Unmapped characters are left untouched. Characters mapped to None are deleted.
S.upper()	Return a copy of S converted to uppercase.
S.zfill(width)	Pad a numeric string S with zeros on the left, to fill a field of the specified width. The string S is never truncated.

Numeric literals

- Four kinds of numeric objects
 - Booleans
 - Integers
 - Floats
 - Complex numbers
- Integer literals can be decimal, octal, or hexadecimal
- Floating point can be traditional or scientific notation

Boolean

Boolean values can be 1 (true) or 0 (false). The keywords True and False can be used to represent these values, as well.

Integers

Integers can be specified as decimal, octal, or hexadecimal. Prefix the number with 0o for octal, 0x for hex, or 0b for binary. Integers are signed, and can be arbitrarily large.

Floats

Floating point integers may be specified in traditional format or in scientific notation.

Complex Numbers

Complex numbers may be specified by adding J to the end of the number.

Example

numeric.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

a = 5
b = 10
c = 20.22
d = 0o123      ①
e = 0xdeadbeef ②
f = 0b10011101 ③

print("a, b, c", a, b, c)
print("a + b", a + b)
print("a + c", a + c)
print("d", d)
print("e", e)
print("f", f)
```

① Octal

② Hex

③ Binary

numeric.py

```
a, b, c 5 10 20.22
a + b 15
a + c 25.22
d 83
e 3735928559
f 157
```

Math operators and expressions

- Many built-in operators and expressions
- Operations between integers and floats result in floats

Python has many math operators and functions. Later in this course we will look at some libraries with extended math functionality.

Most of the operators should look familiar; a few may not:

Division

Division (/) always returns a float result.

Assignment-with-operation

Python supports C-style assignment-with-operation. For instance, `x += 5` adds 5 to variable `x`. This works for nearly any operator in the format:

VARIABLE OP=VALUE e.g. `x += 1`

is equivalent to

VARIABLE = VARIABLE OP VALUE e.g. `x = x + 1`

Exponentiation

To raise a number to a power, use the `**` (exponentiation) operator or the `pow()` function.

Floored Division

Using the floored division operator `//`, the result is always rounded down to the nearest whole number.

Order of operations

Please Excuse My Drunk Aunt Sally!

Parentheses, Exponents, Multiplication or Division, Addition or Subtraction (but use parentheses for readability)

Example

math_operators.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

x = 22
x += 10 ①

y = 5
y *= 3 ①

print("x:", x)
print("y:", y)

print("2 ** 16", 2 ** 16)

print("x / y", x / y)
print("x // y", x // y) ②
```

① Same as $x = x + 1$, $y = y * 3$, etc.

② Returns floored result (rounded down to nearest whole number)

math_operators.py

```
x: 32
y: 15
2 ** 16 65536
x / y 2.1333333333333333
x // y 2
```

NOTE

Python does not have the `++` and `--` (post-increment and post-decrement) operators common to many languages derived from C.

Table 6. Python Math Operators and Functions

Operator or Function	What it does
$x + y$	sum of x and y
$x - y$	difference of x and y
$x * y$	product of x and y
x / y	quotient of x and y
$x // y$	(floored) quotient of x and y
$x \% y$	remainder of x / y
$-x$	x negated
$+x$	x unchanged
<code>abs(x)</code>	absolute value or magnitude of x
<code>int(x)</code>	x converted to integer
<code>float(x)</code>	x converted to floating point
<code>complex(re,im)</code>	a complex number with real part re, imaginary part im. im defaults to zero.
<code>c.conjugate()</code>	conjugate of the complex number c
<code>divmod(x, y)</code>	the pair (x // y, x % y)
<code>pow(x, y)</code> $x ** y$	x raised to the power y

Converting among types

- No automatic conversion between numbers and strings
- Builtin functions
 - `int()` convert string or number to integer
 - `float()` convert string or number to float
 - `str()` convert anything to string
 - `bool()` convert anything to bool
 - `complex()` convert string or number to complex

Python is dynamically typed; if you assign a number to a variable, it will raise an error if you use it with a string operator or function; likewise, if you assign a string, you can't use it with numeric operators.

There are built-in functions to do these conversions. Use `int(s)` to convert string `s` to an integer. Use `str(n)` to convert anything to a string, and so forth.

There are functions to convert to all builtin types; the above four are the most often used.

If the string passed to `int()` or `float()` contains characters other than digits or minus sign, a runtime error is raised. Leading or trailing whitespace, however, are ignored. Thus `" 123 "` is OK, but `"123ABC"` is not.

Writing to the screen

- Use `print()` function
- Adds spaces between arguments (by default)
- Adds newline at end (by default)
- Use **`sep`** parameter for alternate separator
- Use **`end`** parameter for alternate ending

To output text to the screen, use the `print` function. It takes a list of one or more arguments, and writes them to the screen. By default, it puts a space between them and ends with a newline.

Two special named arguments can modify the default behavior. The `sep` parameter specifies

what is output between items, and *end* specifies what is written after all the arguments.

Example

print_examples.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

print("Hello, world")
print("#-----")

print("Hello,", end=' ') ①
print("world")
print("#-----")

print("Hello,", end=' ')
print("world", end='!') ②
print("#-----")

x = "Hello"
y = "world"

print(x,y) ③
print("#-----")

print(x,y,sep=', ') ④
print("#-----")

print(x,y,sep='') ⑤
print("#-----")
```

- ① Print space instead of newline at the end
- ② Print bang instead of newline at end
- ③ Item separator is space instead of comma
- ④ Item separator is comma + space
- ⑤ Item separator is empty string

print_examples.py

```
Hello, world
#-----
Hello, world
#-----
Hello, world!#-----
Hello world
#-----
Hello, world
#-----
Helloworld
#-----
```


String Formatting

- Use the `.format()` method
- Syntax: `"template".format(VALUES)`
- Placeholders: `{left_curly}Num:FlagsWidthType{right_curly}`

Strings have a `format()` method which allows variables and other objects to be embedded in strings and optionally formatted. Parameters to `format()` are numbered starting with 0, and are formatted by the correspondingly numbered placeholders in the string. However, if no numbers are specified, the placeholders will be auto-numbered from left to right, starting with 0. You cannot mix number and non-numbered placeholders in the same format string.

A placeholder looks like this: `{}` (for auto-numbering), or `{n}` (for manual numbering). To add formatting flags, follow the parameter number (if any) with a colon, then the type and other flags. You can also use named parameters, and specify the name rather than the parameter index.

Builtin types do not need to have the type specified, but you may specify the width of the formatted value, the number of decimal points, or other type-specific details.

For instance, `{0}` will use default formatting for the first parameter; `{2:04d}` will format the third parameter as an integer, padded with zeroes to four characters wide.

There are many more ways of using `format()`; this discussion describes some of the basics.

To include literal braces in the string, double them: `{{ }}`.

See [\[string_formatting\]](#) for details on formatting.

TIP

For even more information, check out the PyDoc topic **FORMATTING**, or section 6.1.3.1 [\[https://docs.python.org/3/library/string.html#format-specification-mini-language\]](https://docs.python.org/3/library/string.html#format-specification-mini-language) of The Python Standard Library documentation, the **Format Specification Mini-Language**.

NOTE

Python 3.6 added *f-strings*, which will further simplify embedding variables in strings. See [Pep 0498 \[https://www.python.org/dev/peps/pep-0498/\]](https://www.python.org/dev/peps/pep-0498/)

Example

string_formatting.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

name = "Tim"
count = 5
avg = 3.456
info = 2093

print("Name is [{:<10s}]".format(name)) ①
print("Name is [{:>10s}]".format(name)) ②
print("count is {0:3d} avg is {:.2f}".format(count, avg)) ③

print("info is {0} {0:d} {0:o} {0:x}".format(info)) ④
print("info is {0} {0:d} {0:#o} {0:#x}".format(info)) ⑤

print("${:,d}".format(38293892)) ⑥

print("It is {temp} in {city}".format(city='Orlando', temp=85)) ⑦
```

① < means left justify (default for non-numbers), 10 is field width, s formats a string

② > means right justify

③ .2f means round a float to 2 decimal points

④ d is decimal, o is octal, x is hex

⑤ # means add 0x, 0o, etc.

⑥ , means add commas to numeric value

⑦ parameters can be selected by name instead of position

string_formatting.py

```
Name is [Tim      ]
Name is [        Tim]
count is 005 avg is 3.46
info is 2093 2093 4055 82d
info is 2093 2093 0o4055 0x82d
$38,293,892
It is 85 in Orlando
```

Legacy String Formatting

- Use the % operator
- Syntax: "template" % (VALUES)
- Similar to printf() in C

Prior to Python 2.6, the % operator was used for formatting. It returns a string that results from filling in a template string with placeholders in specified formats. :

```
%flagW.Ptype
```

where W is width, P is precision (max width or # decimal places)

The placeholders are similar to standard formatting, but are positional rather than numbered, and are specified with a percent sign, rather than braces.

If there is only one value to format, the value does not need parentheses.

WARNING

Legacy string formatting is deprecated as of Python 3.1, and will be removed in the future. It supports many of the same formatting features as the new style, but of course not all.

Table 7. Legacy formatting types

d,i	decimal integer
o	octal integer
u	unsigned decimal integer
x,X	hex integer (lower, UPPER case)
e,E	scientific notation (lower, UPPER case)
f,F	floating point
g,G	autochoose between e and f
c	character
r	string (using repr() method)
s	string (using str() method)
%	literal percent sign

Table 8. Legacy formatting flags

-	left justify (default is right justification)
#	use alternate format
0	left-pad number with zeros
+	precede number with + or -
(blank)	precede positive number with blank, negative with -

Example

string_formatting_legacy.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

name = "Tim"
count = 5
avg = 3.456
info = 2093

print("Name is [%-10s]" % name) ①
print("Name is [%10s]" % name) ②
print("count is %03d avg is %.2f" % (count, avg)) ③

print("info is %d %o %x" % (info, info, info)) ④
print("info is %d %o %x" % ((info,) * 3)) ⑤

print("info is %d %#oo %#x" % (info, info, info)) ⑥
```

- ① Dash means left justify string
- ② Right justify (default)
- ③ Argument to % is either a single variable or a tuple
- ④ Arguments must be repeated to be used more than once
- ⑤ Obscure way of doing the same thing Note: (x,) is singleton tuple
- ⑥ # means add 0x, 0o, etc.

string_formatting_legacy.py

```
Name is [Tim      ]
Name is [        Tim]
count is 005 avg is 3.46
info is 2093 4055 82d
info is 2093 4055 82d
info is 2093 0o4055o 0x82d
```

Command line parameters

- Use the **argv** list that is part of the sys module
- sys must be imported
- Element 0 is the script name itself

To get the command line parameters, use the list `sys.argv`. This requires importing the `sys` module. To access elements of this list, use square brackets and the element number. The first element (index 0) is the name of the script, so `sys.argv[1]` is the first argument to your script.

Example

`sys_argv.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys
print(sys.argv)
print()

name = sys.argv[1]      ❶
print("name is", name)
```

❶ First command line parameter

`sys_argv.py` *Gawain*

```
['/Users/jstrick/Documents/curr/courses/python/examples3/sys_argv.py', 'Gawain']

name is Gawain
```

TIP

If you use an index for a non-existent parameter, an error will be raised and your script will exit. In later chapters you will learn how to check the size of a list, as well as how to trap the error.

Reading from the keyboard

- Use `input()`
- Provides a prompt string
- Use `int()` or `float()` to convert input to numeric values

To read a line from the keyboard, use `input()`. The parameter is a prompt string, and it returns the text that was entered. You can use `int()` or `float()` to convert the input to an integer or a floating-point number.

Example

`keyboard_input.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

name = input("What is your name: ")
quest = input("What is your quest? ")
print(name, "seeks", quest)

raw_num = input("Enter number: ") ①
num = int(raw_num) ②

print("2 times", num, "is ", 2 * num)
```

① input is always a string

② convert to numbers as needed

`keyboard_input.py`

```
What is your name: Sir Lancelot
What is your quest? the Grail
Sir Lancelot seeks the Grail
Enter number: 5
2 times 5 is 10
```

TIP

If you use `int()` or `float()` to convert a string, a fatal error will be raised if the string contains any non-numeric characters or any embedded spaces. Leading and trailing spaces will be ignored.

Chapter 3 Exercises

Exercise 3-1 (c2f.py)

Write a Celsius to Fahrenheit converter. Your script should prompt the user for a Celsius temperature, then print out the Fahrenheit equivalent.

What the user types:

```
c2f.py
```

The program prompts the user, and the user enters the temperature to be converted.

The formula is $F = ((9 * C) / 5) + 32$. Be sure to convert the user-entered value into a float.

Test your script with the following values: 100, 0, 37, -40

Exercise 3-2 (c2f_batch.py)

Create another C to F converter. This time, your script should take the Celsius temperature from the command line and output the Fahrenheit value. What the user types:

```
c2f_batch.py 100
```

Test with the values from **c2f.py**.

These two programs should be identical, except for the input.

Exercise 3-3 (string_fun.py)

Write a script to prompt the user for a full name. Once the name is read in, do the following:

- Print out the name as-is
- Print the name in upper case
- Print the name in title case
- Print the number of occurrences of 'j'
- Print the length of the name
- Print the position (offset) of "jacob" in the string

Run the program, and enter "john jacob jingleheimer smith"

Chapter 4: Flow Control

Objectives

- Understanding how code blocks are delimited
- Implementing conditionals with the if statement
- Learning relational and Boolean operators
- Exiting a while loop before the condition is false

About flow control

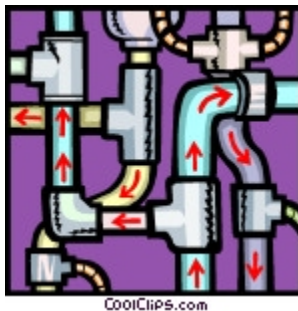
- Controls order of execution
- Conditionals and loops
- Uses Boolean logic

Flow control means being able to conditionally execute some lines of code, while skipping others, depending on input, or being able to repeat some lines of code.

In Python, the flow control statements are `if`, `while`, and `for`.

NOTE

Another kind of flow control is a function, which goes off to some other code, executes it, and returns to the current location. We'll cover functions in a later chapter.



What's with the white space?

- Blocks defined by indenting
- No braces or BEGIN-END keywords
- Enforces what good programmers do anyway
- Be consistent (suggested indent is 4 spaces)

One of the first things that most programmers learn about Python is that whitespace is significant. This might seem wrong to many; however, you will find that it was a great decision by Guido, because it enforces what programmers should be doing anyway.

It's very simple: After a line introducing a block structure (if statement, for/while loop, function definition, or class definition), all indented statements under the line are part of the block. Blocks may be nested, as in any language. The nested block has more indentation. A block ends when the interpreter sees a line with less indentation than the previous line.

Example

```
if value > 6:           start if statement
    print(value)        body of if

linecount = 0
for line in config:     start for loop
    if line.startswith("global"): start if (body of for)
        print(line)      body of if
    linecount += 1      back to body of for
```

TIP

Be consistent with indenting – use either all tabs or all spaces. Most editors can be set to your preference. (Guido suggests using 4 spaces).

if and elif

- The basic conditional statement is if
- Use else for alternatives
- elif provides nested if-else

The basic conditional statement in Python is `if expression:`. If the expression is true, then all statements in the block will be executed.

Example

```
if EXPR:  
    statement  
    statement  
    ...
```

The expression does not require parentheses; only the colon at the end of the if statement is required.

In Python, a value is *false* if it is numeric zero, an empty container (string, list, tuple, dictionary, set, etc.), the builtin **False** object, or **None**. All other values are *true*.

The values **True** and **False** are predefined to have values of 1 and 0, respectively.

If an else statement is present, statements in the else block will be executed when the if statement is false.

For nested if-then, use the elif statement, which combines an if with an else. This is useful when the decision has more than two possibilities.

True and **False** are case-sensitive.

WARNING

Don't say

```
if x == True:
```

unless you really mean that x could only be 0 (False) or 1 (True). Just say

```
if x:
```

Conditional Expressions

- Used for simple if-then-else conditions

When you have a simple if-then-else condition, you can use the conditional expression. If the condition is true, the first expression is returned; otherwise the second expression is returned.

```
expr1 if condition else expr2
```

Example

```
print(long_message if DEBUGGING else short_message)

audience = 'j' if is_juvenile(curr_book_rec) else 'a'

mode = '>>' if APPEND_TO_LOG else '>'
```


Relational Operators

- Compare two objects
- Overloaded for different types of data
- Numbers are "less than" strings

== != < > >= <=

Python has six relational operators, implementing equality or greater than/less than comparisons. They can be used with most types of objects. All relational operators return **True** or **False**.

Example

if_else.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

raw_temp = input("Enter the temperature: ")
temp = int(raw_temp)

if temp < 76:
    print("Don't go swimming")

num = int(input("Enter a number: "))
if num > 1000000:
    print(num, "is a big number")
else:
    print("your number is", num)

raw_hour = input("Enter the hour: ")
hour = int(raw_hour)

if hour < 12:
    print("Good morning")
elif hour < 18: ①
    print("Good afternoon")
elif hour < 23:
    print("Good evening")
else:
    print("You're up late")
```

① **elif** is short for "else if", and always requires an expression to check

if_else.py

```
Enter the temperature: 50
Don't go swimming
Enter a number: 9999999
9999999 is a big number
Enter the hour: 8
Good morning
```

Boolean operators

- Combine Boolean values
- Can be used with any expressions
- Short-circuit
- Return last operand evaluated

The Boolean operators **and**, **or**, and **not** may be used to combine Boolean values. These do not need to be of type `bool` – the values will be converted as necessary.

These operators short-circuit; they only evaluate the right operand if it is needed to determine the value. In the expression **a() or b()**, if **a()** returns `True`, **b()** is not called.

The return values of Boolean operators are the last operand evaluated. **4 and 5** returns 5. **0 or 4** returns 4.

Table 9. Boolean Operators

Expression	Value
AND	
12 and 5	5
5 and 12	12
0 and 12	0
12 and 0	0
"" and 12	""
12 and ""	""
OR	
12 or 5	12
5 or 12	5
0 or 12	12
12 or 0	12
"" or 12	12
12 or ""	12

while loops

- Loop while some condition is **True**
- Used for getting input until user quits
- Used to create services (AKA daemons)

```
while EXPR:  
    statement  
    statement  
    ...
```

The **while** loop is used to execute code as long as some expression is true. Examples include reading input from the keyboard until the users signals they are done, or a network server looping forever with a **while True:** loop.

In Python, the **for** loop does much of the work done by a while loop in other languages.

NOTE | Unlike many languages, reading a file in Python generally uses a **for** loop.

Alternate ways to exit a loop

- **break** exits loop completely
- **continue** goes to next iteration

Sometimes it is convenient to exit a loop without regard to the loop expression. The **break** statement exits the smallest enclosing loop.

This is used when repeatedly requesting user input. The loop condition is set to **True**, and when the user enters a specified value, the break statement is executed.

Other times it is convenient to abandon the current iteration and go back to the top of the loop without further processing. For this, use the **continue** statement.

Example

`while_loop_examples.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

while True:           ❶
    name = input("Enter a name (or q to quit): ")
    if name == '':
        continue      ❷
    if name.lower() == 'q':
        print("goodbye!")
        break         ❸
    print("welcome,", name)
```

❶ Loop "forever"

❷ Skip rest of loop; start back at top

❸ Exit loop

while_loop_examples.py

```
Enter a name (or q to quit): Lancelot  
welcome, Lancelot  
Enter a name (or q to quit): Robin  
welcome, Robin  
Enter a name (or q to quit): Arthur  
welcome, Arthur  
Enter a name (or q to quit): q  
goodbye!
```

Chapter 4 Exercises

Exercise 4-1 (c2f_loop.py)

Redo `c2f.py` to repeatedly prompt the user for a temperature, and quit when the user enters "q".

TIP

read in the temperature, test for "q", and only then convert the temperature to a float.#

Exercise 4-2 (guess.py)

Write a guessing game program. You will think of a number from 1 to 25, and the computer will guess until it figures out the number. Each time, the computer will ask "Is this your number? "; You will enter "l" for too low, "h" for too high, or "y" when the computer has got it. Print appropriate prompts and responses.

TIP

1. Start with `max_val = 26` and `min_val = 0`
2. `guess` is always `(max_val + min_val)//2` *Note integer division operator*
3. If current guess is too high, next guess should be halfway between lowest and current guess, and we know that the number is less than guess, so set `max_val = guess`
4. If current guess is too low, next guess should be halfway between current and maximum, and we know that the number is more than guess, so set `min_val = guess`

TIP

If you need more help, see next page for pseudocode. When you get it working for 1 to 25, try it for 1 to 1,000,000. (Set `max_value` to 1000001).

Exercise 4-3 (guessx.py)

Get the maximum number from the command line *or* prompt the user to input the maximum.

Pseudocode for guess.py

```
MAXVAL=26
MINVAL=0
while TRUE
    GUESS = int((MAXVAL + MINVAL)/2)
    prompt "Is your guess GUESS? "
    read ANSWER
    if ANSWER is "y"
        PRINT "I got it!"
        EXIT LOOP
    if ANSWER is "h"
        MAXVAL=GUESS
    if ANSWER is "l"
        MINVAL=GUESS
```


Chapter 5: Array types

Objectives

- Using single and multidimensional lists and tuples
- Indexing and slicing sequential types
- Looping over sequences
- Tracking indices with `enumerate()`
- Using `range()` to get numeric lists
- Transforming lists

About Array Types

- Array types
 - str
 - bytes
 - list
 - tuple
- Common properties of array types
 - Same syntax for indexing/slicing
 - Share some common methods and functions
 - All can be iterated over with a for loop

Python provides many data types for working with multiple values. Some of these are array types. These hold values in a sequence, such that they can be retrieved by a numerical index.

A str is an array of characters. A bytes object is array of bytes.

All array types may be indexed in the same way, retrieving a single item or a slice (multiple values) of the sequence.

Array types have some features in common with other container types, such as dictionaries and sets. These other container types will be covered in a later chapter.

All array types support iteration over their elements with a for loop.

Example

typical_arrays.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

fruits = ['apple', 'cherry', 'orange', 'kiwi', 'banana', 'pear', 'fig']
name = "Eric Idle"
knight = 'King', 'Arthur', 'Britain'

print(fruits[3]) ①
print(name[0]) ②
print(knight[1]) ③
```

typical_arrays.py

```
kiwi
E
Arthur
```

Lists

- Array of objects
- Create with []
- Add items with append(), extend(), or insert
- Remove items with del, pop(), or remove()

A list is one of the fundamental Python data types. Lists are used to store multiple values. The values may be similar – all numbers, all user names, and so forth; they may also be completely different. Due to the dynamic nature of Python, a list may hold values of any type, including other lists.

Create a list with a pair of square brackets. A list can be Initialized with a comma-separated list of values.

Table 10. List Methods

Method	Description
<code>del s[x]</code>	delete element x of s (keyword, not function)
<code>s.append(x)</code>	add single value x to end of s
<code>s.count(x)</code>	return count of elements whose value is x
<code>s.extend(x)</code>	add sequence x to end of s
<code>s.index(x[, i[, j]])</code>	return index of first element whose value is x
<code>s.insert(i, x)</code>	insert element x at offset i
<code>s.pop([i])</code>	remove element i (default -1) from s and return it
<code>s.remove(x)</code>	remove first element whose value is x
<code>s.reverse()</code>	reverses s in place
<code>s.sort([key=func])</code>	sort s in place – func is function to derive key from one element

Example

creating_lists.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

list1 = list() ①
list2 = ['apple', 'banana', 'mango'] ②
list3 = [] ③
list4 = 'apple banana mango'.split() ④

print("list1:", list1)
print("list2:", list2)
print("list3:", list3)
print("list4:", list4)

print("list2[0]:", list2[0]) ⑤
print("list4[2]:", list4[2]) ⑥

print("list4[-1]:", list4[-1]) ⑦
```

- ① Create new empty list
- ② Initialize list
- ③ Create new empty list
- ④ Create list of strings with less typing
- ⑤ First element of **list2**
- ⑥ Third element of **list4**
- ⑦ *Last* element of **list4**

creating_lists.py

```
list1: []
list2: ['apple', 'banana', 'mango']
list3: []
list4: ['apple', 'banana', 'mango']
list2[0]: apple
list4[2]: mango
list4[-1]: mango
```

Tuples

- Designed for "records" or "structs"
- Immutable (read-only)
- Create with comma-separated list of objects
- Use for fixed-size collections of related objects
- Indexing, slicing, etc. are same as lists

Python has a second array type, the **tuple**. It is something like a list, but is immutable; that is, you cannot change values in a tuple after it has been created.

A tuple in Python is used for "records" or "structs" — collections of related items. You do not typically iterate over a tuple; it is more likely that you access elements individually, or *unpack* the tuple into variables.

Tuples are especially appropriate for functions that need to return multiple values; they can also be good for passing function arguments with multiple values.

While both tuples and lists can be used for any data, there are some conventions.

- Use a list when you have a collection of similar objects.
- Use a tuple when you have a collection of related, but dissimilar objects.

In a tuple, the position of elements is important; in a list, the position is not important.

For example, you might have a list of dates, where each date was contained in a month, day, year tuple.

To specify a one-element tuple, use a trailing comma; to specify an empty tuple, use empty parentheses.

```
result = 5,  
result = ()
```

TIP

Parentheses are not needed around a tuple unless the tuple is nested in a larger data structure.

Example

`creating_tuples.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

birth_date = 1901, 5, 5

server_info = 'Linux', 'RHEL', 5.2, 'Melissa Jones'

latlon = 35.99, -72.390

print("birth_date:", birth_date)
print("server_info:", server_info)
print("latlon:", latlon)
```

creating_tuples.py

```
birth_date: (1901, 5, 5)
server_info: ('Linux', 'RHEL', 5.2, 'Melissa Jones')
latlon: (35.99, -72.39)
```

TIP

To specify a one-element tuple, use a trailing comma, otherwise it will be interpreted as a single object:

```
color = 'red',
```

Indexing and slicing

- Use brackets for index
- Use slice for multiple values
- Same syntax for strings, lists, and tuples

Python is very flexible in selecting elements from a list. All selections are done by putting an index or a range of indices in square brackets after the list's name.

To get a single element, specify the index (0-based) of the element in square brackets:

```
foo = [ "apple", "banana", "cherry", "date", "elderberry",  
        "fig", "grape" ]  
  
foo[1]  the 2nd element of list foo -- banana
```

To get more than one element, use a slice, which specifies the beginning element (inclusive) and the ending element (exclusive):

```
foo[2:5]  foo[2], foo[3], foo[4] but NOT foo[5] – cherry, date, elderberry
```

If you omit the starting index of a slice, it defaults to 0:

```
foo[:5]  foo[0], foo[1], foo[2], foo[3], foo[4] – apple,banana,cherry, date,  
elderberry
```

If you omit the end element, it defaults to the length of the list.

```
foo[4:]  foo[4], foo[5], foo[6] – elderberry, fig, grape
```

A negative offset is subtracted from the length of the list, so -1 is the last element of the list, and -2 is the next-to-the-last element of the list, and so forth:

```
foo[-1] foo[len(foo)-1] or foo[6] - grape  
foo[-3] foo[len(foo)-3] or foo[4] - elderberry
```

The general syntax for a slice is

```
s[start:stop:step]
```

which means all elements $s[N]$, where

```
start <= N < stop,
```

and start is incremented by step

TIP

Remember that start is **IN**clusive but stop is **EX**clusive.

Example

indexing_and_slicing.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

pythons = [ "Idle", "Cleese", "Chapman", "Gilliam", "Palin", "Jones"]

characters = "Roger", "Old Woman", "Prince Herbert", "Brother Maynard"

phrase = "She turned me into a newt"

print("pythons:", pythons)
print("pythons[0]", pythons[0])           ①
print("pythons[5]", pythons[5])           ②
print("pythons[0:3]", pythons[0:3])       ③
print("pythons[2:]", pythons[2:])         ④
print("pythons[:2]", pythons[:2])         ⑤
print("pythons[1:-1]", pythons[1:-1])    ⑥
print("pythons[0:2]", pythons[0:2])       ⑦
print("pythons[1:2]", pythons[1:2])       ⑧

pythons[3] = "Innes"
print("pythons:", pythons)
print()

print("characters", characters)
print("characters[2]", characters[2])
print("characters[1:]", characters[1:])

# characters[2] = "Patsy" # ERROR -- can't assign to tuple
print()
print("phrase", phrase)
print("phrase[0]", phrase[0])
print("phrase[-1]", phrase[-1])          ⑨
print("phrase[21:25]", phrase[21:25])
print("phrase[21:]", phrase[21:])
print("phrase[:10]", phrase[:10])
print("phrase[::2]", phrase[::2])
```

- ① First element
- ② Sixth element
- ③ First 3 elements
- ④ Third element through the end
- ⑤ First 2 elements
- ⑥ Second through next-to-last element
- ⑦ Every other element, starting with first
- ⑧ Every other element, starting with second
- ⑨ Last element

indexing_and_slicing.py

```
pythons: ['Idle', 'Cleese', 'Chapman', 'Gilliam', 'Palin', 'Jones']
pythons[0] Idle
pythons[5] Jones
pythons[0:3] ['Idle', 'Cleese', 'Chapman']
pythons[2:] ['Chapman', 'Gilliam', 'Palin', 'Jones']
pythons[:2] ['Idle', 'Cleese']
pythons[1:-1] ['Cleese', 'Chapman', 'Gilliam', 'Palin']
pythons[0::2] ['Idle', 'Chapman', 'Palin']
pythons[1::2] ['Cleese', 'Gilliam', 'Jones']
pythons: ['Idle', 'Cleese', 'Chapman', 'Innes', 'Palin', 'Jones']

characters ('Roger', 'Old Woman', 'Prince Herbert', 'Brother Maynard')
characters[2] Prince Herbert
characters[1:] ('Old Woman', 'Prince Herbert', 'Brother Maynard')

phrase She turned me into a newt
phrase[0] S
phrase[-1] t
phrase[21:25] newt
phrase[21:] newt
phrase[:10] She turned
phrase[::2] Setre eit et
```

Iterating through a sequence

- use a **for** loop
- works with lists, tuples, strings, or any other iterable
- Syntax

```
for var in iterable:  
    statement  
    statement  
    ...
```

To iterate through the values of a list, use the **for** statement. The variable takes on each value in the sequence, and keeps the value of the last item when the loop has finished.

To exit the loop early, use the `break` statement. To skip the remainder of an iteration, and return to the top of the loop, use the `continue` statement.

for loops can be used with any iterable object.

TIP

The loop variable retains the last value it was set to in the loop even after the loop is finished. (If the loop is in a function, the loop variable is local; otherwise, it is global).

Example

iterating_over_arrays.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

mylist = [ "Idle", "Cleese", "Chapman", "Gilliam", "Palin", "Jones"]
mytup = ("Roger", "Old Woman", "Prince Herbert", "Brother Maynard")
mystr = "She turned me into a newt"

for p in mylist: ❶
    print(p)
    print()

for r in mytup: ❷
    print(r)
    print()

for ch in mystr: ❸
    print(ch, end=' ')
    print()
```

- ❶ Iterate over elements of list
- ❷ Iterate over elements of tuple
- ❸ Iterate over characters of string

iterating_over_arrays.py

```
Idle
Cleese
Chapman
Gilliam
Palin
Jones

Roger
Old Woman
Prince Herbert
Brother Maynard

S h e   t u r n e d   m e   i n t o   a   n e w   t
```

Unpacking tuples

- Copy elements to variables
- Works with any array-like object
- More readable than numeric indexing

If you have a tuple like this:

```
my_date = 8, 1, 2014
```

You can access the elements with

```
print(my_date[0], my_date[1], my_date[2])
```

It's not very readable though. How do you know which is the month and which is the day?

A better approach is *unpacking*, which is simply copying a tuple (or any other sequence type) to a list of variables:

```
month, day, year = my_date
```

Now you can use the variables and anyone reading the code will know what they mean. This is really how tuples were designed to be used.

Nested sequences

- Lists and tuples may contain other lists and tuples
- Use multiple brackets to specify higher dimensions
- Depth of nesting limited only by memory

Lists and tuples can contain any type of data, so a two-dimensional array can be created using a list of lists. A typical real-life scenario consists of reading data into a list of tuples.

There are many combinations – lists of tuples, lists of lists, etc.

To initialize a nested data structure, use nested brackets and parentheses, as needed.

Example

nested_sequences.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

people = [
    ('Melinda', 'Gates', 'Gates Foundation'),
    ('Steve', 'Jobs', 'Apple'),
    ('Larry', 'Wall', 'Perl'),
    ('Paul', 'Allen', 'Microsoft'),
    ('Larry', 'Ellison', 'Oracle'),
    ('Bill', 'Gates', 'Microsoft'),
    ('Mark', 'Zuckerberg', 'Facebook'),
    ('Sergey', 'Brin', 'Google'),
    ('Larry', 'Page', 'Google'),
    ('Linus', 'Torvalds', 'Linux'),
]

for person in people: ①
    print(person[0], person[1])
print('-' * 60)

for person in people:
    first_name, last_name, product = person ②
    print(first_name, last_name)
print('-' * 60)

for first_name, last_name, product in people: ③
    print(first_name, last_name)
print('-' * 60)
```

① person is a tuple

② unpack person into variables

③ if there is more than one variable in a for loop, each element is unpacked

nested_sequences.py

```
Melinda Gates
Steve Jobs
Larry Wall
Paul Allen
Larry Ellison
Bill Gates
Mark Zuckerberg
Sergey Brin
Larry Page
Linus Torvalds
```

```
-----
Melinda Gates
Steve Jobs
Larry Wall
Paul Allen
Larry Ellison
Bill Gates
Mark Zuckerberg
Sergey Brin
Larry Page
Linus Torvalds
```

```
-----
Melinda Gates
Steve Jobs
Larry Wall
Paul Allen
Larry Ellison
Bill Gates
Mark Zuckerberg
Sergey Brin
Larry Page
Linus Torvalds
```

Functions for all sequences

- Many builtin functions expect a sequence
- Syntax

```
n = len(s)
n = min(s)
n = max(s)
n = sum(s)
s2 = sorted(s)
s2 = reversed(s)
s = zip(s1,s2,...)
```

Many builtin functions accept a sequence as the parameter. These functions can be applied to a list, tuple, dictionary, or set.

len(s) returns the number of elements in s (the number of characters in a string).

min(s) and **max(s)** return the smallest and largest values in s.

sum(s) returns the sum of all elements of s, which must all be numeric.

sorted(s) returns a sorted list of any sequence s. **reversed()** returns an iterator (not a list) that can loop through s in reverse order.

zip(s1,s2,...) returns a list of tuples, starting with (s1[0],s2[0],...). This can be used to "pivot" rows and columns of data.

Example

sequence_functions.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

colors = ["red", "blue", "green", "yellow", "brown", "black"]
months = (
    "Jan", "Feb", "Mar", "Apr", "May", "Jun",
    "Jul", "Aug", "Sep", "Oct", "Nov", "Dec",
)

print("colors: len is {}; min is {}; max is {}".format(len(colors), min(colors),
max(colors)))
print("months: len is {}; min is {}; max is {}".format(len(months), min(months),
max(months)))
print()

print("sorted:", end=' ')
for m in sorted(colors): ①
    print(m, end=' ')
print()

phrase = ('dog', 'bites', 'man')
print(" ".join(reversed(phrase))) ②
print()

first_names = "Bill Bill Dennis Steve Larry".split()
last_names = "Gates Joy Richie Jobs Ellison".split()

full_names = zip(first_names, last_names) ③
print("full_names:", full_names)
print()

for first_name, last_name in full_names:
    print("{} {}".format(first_name, last_name))
```

① sorted() returns a sorted list

② reversed() returns a **reversed** iterator

③ zip() returns an iterator of tuples created from corresponding elements

sequence_functions.py

```
colors: len is 6; min is black; max is yellow  
months: len is 12; min is Apr; max is Sep
```

```
sorted: black blue brown green red yellow  
man bites dog
```

```
full_names: <zip object at 0x10380f448>
```

```
Bill Gates  
Bill Joy  
Dennis Richie  
Steve Jobs  
Larry Ellison
```

Using enumerate()

- Numbers items beginning with 0 (or specified value)
- Returns enumerate object that provides a *virtual* list of tuples

To get the index of each list item, use the builtin function `enumerate(s)`. It returns an **enumerate object**.

```
for t in enumerate(s):  
    print(t[0],t[1])  
  
for i,item in enumerate(s):  
    print(i,item)  
  
for i,item in enumerate(s,1)  
    print(i,item)
```

When you iterate through the following list with `enumerate()`:

```
[x,y,z]
```

you get this (virtual) list of tuples:

```
[(0,x),(1,y),(2,z)]
```

You can give `enumerate()` a second argument, which is added to the index. This way you can start numbering at 1, or any other place.

Example

enumerate.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

colors = "red blue green yellow brown black".split()

months = "Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec".split()

for i, color in enumerate(colors): ❶
    print(i, color)

print()

for num, month in enumerate( months, 1 ): ❷
    print("{} {}".format( num, month ))
```

❶ `enumerate()` returns iterable of (index, value) tuples

❷ Second parameter to `enumerate` is added to index

enumerate.py


```
0 red
1 blue
2 green
3 yellow
4 brown
5 black
```

```
1 Jan
2 Feb
3 Mar
4 Apr
5 May
6 Jun
7 Jul
8 Aug
9 Sep
10 Oct
11 Nov
12 Dec
```

Operators and keywords for sequences

- Operators + *
- Keywords **del in not in**

del deletes an entire string, list, or tuple. It can also delete one element, or a slice, from a list. **del** cannot remove elements of strings and tuples, because they are immutable.

in returns True if the specified object is an element of the sequence.

not in returns True if the specified object is *not* an element of the sequence.

+ adds one sequence to another

***** multiplies a sequence (i.e., makes a bigger sequence by repeating the original).

```
x in s #note - x can be any Python object  
s2 = s1 * 3  
s3 = s1 + s2
```

Example

sequence_operators.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

colors = ["red", "blue", "green", "yellow", "brown", "black"]

months = (
    "Jan", "Feb", "Mar", "Apr", "May", "Jun",
    "Jul", "Aug", "Sep", "Oct", "Nov", "Dec",
)

print("yellow in colors: ", ("yellow" in colors)) ①
print("pink in colors: ", ("pink" in colors))

print("colors: ", ",".join(colors)) ②

del colors[4] # remove brown ③

print("removed 'brown':", ",".join(colors))

colors.remove('green') ④

print("removed 'green':", ",".join(colors))

sum_of_lists = [True] + [True] + [False] ⑤

print("sum of lists:", sum_of_lists)

product = [True] * 5 ⑥

print("product of lists:", product)
```

- ① Test for membership in list
- ② Concatenate iterable using ", " as delimiter
- ③ Permanently remove element with index 4
- ④ Remove element by value
- ⑤ Add 3 lists together; combines all elements
- ⑥ Multiply a list; replicates elements

sequence_operators.py

```
yellow in colors: True
pink in colors: False
colors: red,blue,green,yellow,brown,black
removed 'brown': red,blue,green,yellow,black
removed 'green': red,blue,yellow,black
sum of lists: [True, True, False]
product of lists: [True, True, True, True, True]
```

The range() function

- Provides (virtual) list of numbers
- Slice-like parameters
- Syntax

```
range(stop)
range(start, stop)
range(start, stop, step)
```

The range() function returns a **range object**, that provides a list of numbers when iterated over. The parameters to range() are similar to the parameters for slicing (start, stop, step).

This can be useful to execute some code a fixed number of times.

Example

using_ranges.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

print("range(1, 6): ", end=' ')
for x in range(1, 6): ①
    print(x, end=' ')
print()

print("range(6): ", end=' ')
for x in range(6): ②
    print(x, end=' ')
print()

print("range(3, 12): ", end=' ')
for x in range(3, 12): ③
    print(x, end=' ')
print()

print("range(5, 30, 5): ", end=' ')
for x in range(5, 30, 5): ④
    print(x, end=' ')
print()

print("range(10, 0, -1): ", end=' ')
for x in range(10, 0, -1): ⑤
    print(x, end=' ')
print()
```

- ① Start=1, Stop=6 (1 through 5)
- ② Start=0, Stop=6 (0 through 5)
- ③ Start=3, Stop=12 (3 through 11)
- ④ Start=5, Stop=30, Step=5 (5 through 25 by 5)
- ⑤ Start=10, Stop=1, Step=-1 (10 through 1 by 1)

using_ranges.py

```
range(1, 6): 1 2 3 4 5
range(6): 0 1 2 3 4 5
range(3, 12): 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
range(5, 30, 5): 5 10 15 20 25
range(10, 0, -1): 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
```

List comprehensions

- Shortcut for a for loop
- Optional if clause
- Always returns list
- Syntax

```
[ EXPR for VAR in SEQUENCE if EXPR ]
```

A list comprehension is a Python idiom that creates a shortcut for a for loop. A loop like this:

```
results = []  
for var in sequence:  
    results.append(expr)    # where expr involves var
```

can be rewritten as

```
results = [ expr for var in sequence ]
```

A conditional if may be added:

```
results = [ expr for var in sequence if expr ]
```

The loop expression can be a tuple. You can nest two or more for loops.

Example

list_comprehensions.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

fruits = ['watermelon', 'apple', 'mango', 'kiwi', 'apricot', 'lemon', 'guava']

ufruits = [fruit.upper() for fruit in fruits] ①
afruits = [fruit.title() for fruit in fruits if fruit.startswith('a')] ②

print("ufruits:", ufruits)
print("afruits:", afruits)
print()

values = [2, 42, 18, 39.7, 92, '14', "boom", ['a', 'b', 'c']]

doubles = [v * 2 for v in values] ③

print("doubles:", doubles, '\n')

nums = [x for x in values if isinstance(x, int)] ④
print(nums, '\n')

dirty_strings = ['   Gronk   ', 'PULABA   ', '   floog']

clean = [d.strip().lower() for d in dirty_strings]
for c in clean:
    print(">{}<".format(c), end=' ')
print("\n")

suits = 'Clubs', 'Diamonds', 'Hearts', 'Spades'
ranks = '2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 J Q K A'.split()

deck = [(rank, suit) for suit in suits for rank in ranks] ⑤

for rank, suit in deck:
    print("{}-{}".format(rank, suit))
```

- ① Simple transformation of all elements
- ② Transformation of selected elements only
- ③ Any kind of data is OK
- ④ Select only integers from list
- ⑤ More than one **for** is OK

list_comprehensions.py

```
ufruits: ['WATERMELON', 'APPLE', 'MANGO', 'KIWI', 'APRICOT', 'LEMON', 'GUAVA']
afruits: ['Apple', 'Apricot']

doubles: [4, 84, 36, 79.4, 184, '1414', 'boomboom', ['a', 'b', 'c', 'a', 'b', 'c']]

[2, 42, 18, 92]

>gronk< >pulaba< >floog<

2-Clubs
3-Clubs
4-Clubs
5-Clubs
6-Clubs
7-Clubs
8-Clubs
9-Clubs
10-Clubs
J-Clubs
Q-Clubs
K-Clubs
A-Clubs
2-Diamonds
3-Diamonds
4-Diamonds
5-Diamonds
6-Diamonds
7-Diamonds
8-Diamonds
9-Diamonds
```

etc etc

Generator Expressions

- Similar to list comprehensions
- Lazy evaluations – only execute as needed
- Syntax

```
( EXPR for VAR in SEQUENCE if EXPR )
```

A generator expression is very similar to a list comprehension. There are two major differences, one visible and one invisible.

The visible difference is that generator expressions are created with parentheses rather than square brackets. The invisible difference is that instead of returning a list, they return an iterable object.

The object only fetches each item as requested, and if you stop partway through the sequence; it never fetches the remaining items. Generator expressions are thus frugal with memory.

Example

generator_expressions.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

fruits = ['watermelon', 'apple', 'mango', 'kiwi', 'apricot', 'lemon', 'guava']

ufruits = (fruit.upper() for fruit in fruits )    ①
afruits = (fruit.title() for fruit in fruits if fruit.startswith('a'))

print("ufruits:", " ".join(ufruits))
print("afruits:", " ".join(afruits))
print()

values = [ 2, 42, 18, 92, "boom", ['a', 'b', 'c'] ]
doubles = (v * 2 for v in values)

print("doubles:", end=' ')
for d in doubles:
    print(d, end=' ')
print("\n")

nums = (int(s) for s in values if isinstance(s, int))
for n in nums:
    print(n, end=' ')
print("\n")

dirty_strings = [ '   Gronk   ', 'PULABA   ', '   floog' ]

clean = (d.strip().lower() for d in dirty_strings)
for c in clean:
    print(">{<".format(c), end=' ')
print("\n")

powers = ((i, i**2, i**3) for i in range(1, 11))
for num, square, cube in powers:
    print("{:2d} {:3d} {:4d}".format(num, square, cube))
print()
```

- ① These are all exactly like the list comprehension example, but return generators rather than lists

generator_expressions.py

```
ufruits: WATERMELON APPLE MANGO KIWI APRICOT LEMON GUAVA
afruits: Apple Apricot

doubles: 4 84 36 184 boomboom ['a', 'b', 'c', 'a', 'b', 'c']

2 42 18 92

>gronk< >pulaba< >floog<

1 1 1
2 4 8
3 9 27
4 16 64
5 25 125
6 36 216
7 49 343
8 64 512
9 81 729
10 100 1000
```

Chapter 5 Exercises

Exercise 5-1 (pow2.py)

Print out all the powers of 2 from 2^0 through 2^{31} .

Use the `**` operator, which raises a number to a power.

TIP

For exercises 5-2 and 5-3, start with the file `sequences.py`, which has the lists `ctemps` and `fruits` already typed in. You can put all the answers in `sequences.py`

Exercise 5-2 (sequences.py)

`ctemps` is a list of Celsius temperatures. Loop through `ctemps`, convert each temperature to Fahrenheit, and print out both temperatures.

Exercise 5-3 (sequences.py)

Use a list comprehension to copy the list `fruits` to a new list named `clean_fruits`, with all fruits in lower case and leading/trailing white space removed. Print out the new list.

HINT: Use chained methods (`x.spam().ham()`)

Exercise 5-4 (sieve.py)

FOR ADVANCED STUDENTS

The "Sieve of Eratosthenes" is an ancient algorithm for finding prime numbers. It works by starting at 2 and checking each number up to a specified limit. If the number has been marked as non-prime, it is skipped. Otherwise, it is prime, so it is output, and all its multiples are marked as non-prime.

The data for this algorithm may be easily manipulated by storing it in an array, where the non-prime elements are marked with the value `True`.

Write a program to implement this algorithm. Specify the limit (the highest number to check) on the script's command line. Supply a default if no limit is specified.

Initialize a list (maybe named `is_prime`) to the size of the limit plus one (use `*` to multiply a single-item list). All elements should be set to `True`.

Use two loops. The outer loop will check each value (element of the array) from 2 to the upper limit. (use the `range()` function.

If the element has a `True` value (is prime), print out its value. Then, execute a second loop iterates through all the multiples of the number, and marks them as `False` (i.e., non-prime).

No action is needed if the element has a `False` value. This will skip the non-prime numbers.

TIP Use `range()` to generate the multiples of the current number.

NOTE In this exercise, the *value* of the element is either `True` or `False` — the *index* is the number be checked for primeness.

See next page for the pseudocode for this program:

Pseudocode for sieve.py

```
if # command line args == 1
    get LIMIT from command line
else
    set LIMIT to 50

Initialize IS_PRIMES list to size LIMIT+1, with all TRUE values

for NUM from 2 to LIMIT+1
    if IS_PRIME[NUM]
        output NUM
        for M from NUM to LIMIT+1, counting by NUM
            IS_PRIME[M] = FALSE
```


Chapter 6: Working with Files

Objectives

- Reading a text file line-by-line
- Reading an entire text files
- Reading all lines of a text file into an array
- Writing to a text file

Text file I/O

- Create a file object with `open`
- Specify modes: read/write, text/binary
- Read or write from file object
- Close file object (or use **with** block)

Python provides a file object that is created by the built-in `open()` function. From this file object you can read or write data in several different ways. When opening a file, you specify the file name and the mode, which says whether you want to read, write, or append to the file, and whether you want text or binary (raw) processing.

NOTE

This chapter is about working with generic files. For files in standard formats, such as XML, CSV, YAML, JSON, and many others, Python has format-specific modules to read them.

Opening a text file

- Specify the file name and the mode
- Returns a file object
- Mode can be read or write
- Specify "b" for binary (raw) mode
- Omit mode for reading

Open a text file with the `open()` command. Arguments are the file name, which may be specified as a relative or absolute path, and the mode. The mode consists of "r" for read, "w" for write, or "a" for append. To open a file in binary mode, add "b" to the mode, as in "rb", "wb", or "ab".

If you omit the mode, "r" is the default.

Example

```
ty = open("tyger.txt", "r")  open for reading in text mode
ty = open("tyger.txt")      open for reading in text mode (default mode)
junk = open("junk.dat", "rb") open for reading in raw mode
stf = open("stuff.txt", "w") open for writing in text mode
moju = open("morejunk.dat", "wb") open for writing in raw mode
config = open("spam.cfg", "a") open for append in text mode
```

The **fileinput** module in the standard library makes it easy to loop over each line in all files specified on the command line, or STDIN if no files are specified. This avoids having to open and close each file.

The *with* block

- Provides "execution context"
- Automatically closes file object
- Not specific to file objects

Because it is easy to forget to close a file object, you can use a **with** block to open your file. This will automatically close the file object when the block is finished. The syntax is

```
with open(filename, mode) as fileobject:  
    # process fileobject
```

Reading a text file

- Iterate through file with for/in

```
for line in file_in
```

- Use methods of the file object

```
file_in.readlines()  read all lines from file_in
file_in.read()       read all of file_in
file_in.read(n)      read n bytes from file_in
file_in.readline()   read next line from file_in
```

The easiest way to read a file is by looping through the file object with a for/in loop. This is possible because the file object is an iterator, which means the object knows how to provide a sequence of values.

You can also read a text file one line or multiple lines at a time. **readline()** reads the next available line; **readlines()** reads all lines into a list.

read() will read the entire file; **read(n)** will read n bytes from the file.

readline() will read the next line from the file.

Example

read_tyger.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

with open("../DATA/tyger.txt", "r") as tyger_in: ①
    for line in tyger_in: ②
        print(line, end='') ③
```

- ① **tyger_in** is return value of **open(...)**
- ② **tyger_in** is a *generator*, returning one line at a time
- ③ the line already has a newline, so **print()** does not need one

read_tyger.py

The Tyger

Tyger! Tyger! burning bright
In the forests of the night,
What immortal hand or eye
Could frame thy fearful symmetry?

In what distant deeps or skies
Burnt the fire of thine eyes?
On what wings dare he aspire?
What the hand dare seize the fire?

And what shoulder, & what art,
Could twist the sinews of thy heart?
And when thy heart began to beat,
What dread hand? & what dread feet?

What the hammer? what the chain?
In what furnace was thy brain?
What the anvil? what dread grasp
Dare its deadly terrors clasp?

When the stars threw down their spears
And water'd heaven with their tears,
Did he smile his work to see?
Did he who made the Lamb make thee?

Tyger! Tyger! burning bright
In the forests of the night,
What immortal hand or eye
Dare frame thy fearful symmetry?

by William Blake

Example

reading_files.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

print("** About Spam **")
with open("../DATA/spam.txt") as spam_in:
    for line in spam_in:
        print(line.rstrip('\r\n')) ①

with open("../DATA/eggs.txt") as eggs_in:
    eggs = eggs_in.readlines() ②

print("\n\n** About Eggs **")
print(eggs[0].rstrip()) ③
print(eggs[2].rstrip())
```

- ① `rstrip("\n\r")` removes `\r` or `\n` from end of string
- ② `readlines()` reads all lines into an array
- ③ `[:-1]` is another way to skip the newline (but `.rstrip()` does not remove spaces or tabs if they are significant)

reading_files.py

**** About Spam ****

SPAM may be famous now, but it wasn't always that way. Fact is, SPAM hails from some rather humble beginnings.

Flash back to Austin, Minnesota, in 1937.

You're right. There isn't much here, except for an ambitious company called Hormel.

These good folks are about to hit upon an amazing little recipe: a spicy ham packaged in a handy dandy 12-ounce can.

J. C. Hormel, then president, adds the crowning ingredient: He holds a contest to give the product a name as distinctive as its taste.

SPAM soars. In fact, in that very first year of production, it grabs 18 percent of the market.

Over 65 years later, more than 6 billion cans of SPAM have been sold.

**** About Eggs ****

You can scramble, fry, poach and bake eggs or cook them in their shells.

Eggs are also the main ingredient in some dishes that came to the U.S. from other countries, such as a frittata, egg foo yung, quiche or souffle.

Writing to a text file

- Use `write()` or `writelines()`
- Add `\n` manually

To write to a text file, use the `write()` function to write a single string; or `writelines()` to write a list of strings.

`writelines()` will not add newline characters, so make sure the items in your list already have them.

Example

`write_file.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

states = (
    'Virginia',
    'North Carolina',
    'Washington',
    'New York',
    'Florida',
    'Ohio',
)

with open("states.txt", "w") as states_out: ①
    for state in states:
        states_out.write(state + "\n") ②
```

① "w" opens for writing, "a" for append

② `write()` does not add `\n` automatically

write_file.py

cat states.txt (or type states.txt under windows)

```
Virginia  
North Carolina  
Washington  
New York  
Florida  
Ohio
```

"writelines" should have been called "writestrings"

Table 11. File Methods

Function	Description
<code>f.close()</code>	close file <code>f</code>
<code>f.flush()</code>	write out buffered data to file <code>f</code>
<code>s = f.read(n)</code> <code>s = f.read()</code>	read size bytes from file <code>f</code> into string <code>s</code> ; if <code>n</code> is ≤ 0 , or omitted, reads entire file
<code>s = f.readline()</code> <code>s = f.readline(n)</code>	read one line from file <code>f</code> into string <code>s</code> . If <code>n</code> is specified, read no more than <code>n</code> characters
<code>m = f.readlines()</code>	read all lines from file <code>f</code> into list <code>m</code>
<code>f.seek(n)</code> <code>f.seek(n,w)</code>	position file <code>f</code> at offset <code>n</code> for next read or write; if argument <code>w</code> (whence) is omitted or 0, offset is from beginning; if 1, from current file position, if 2, from end of file
<code>f.tell()</code>	return current offset from beginning of file
<code>f.write(s)</code>	write string <code>s</code> to file <code>f</code>
<code>f.writelines(m)</code>	write list of strings <code>m</code> to file <code>f</code> ; does not add line terminators

Chapter 6 Exercises

Exercise 6-1 (line_no.py)

Write a program to display each line of a file preceded by the line number. Allow your program to process one or more files specified on the command line. Be sure to reset the line number for each file.

TIP | Use `enumerate()`.

Test with the following commands:

```
line_no.py DATA/tyger.txt
line_no.py DATA/parrot.txt DATA/tyger.txt
```

Test with other files, as desired

Exercise 6-2 (alt_lines.py)

Write a program to create two files, a.txt and b.txt from the file alt.txt. Lines that start with 'a' go in a.txt; the other lines (which all start with 'b') go in b.txt. Compare the original to the two new files.

Exercise 6-3 (count_alice.py, count_words.py)

- A. Write a program to count how many lines of alice.txt contain the word "Alice". (There should be 392).

TIP | Use the `in` operator to test whether a line contains the word "Alice"

- A. Modify count_alice.py to take the first command line parameter as a word to find, and the remaining parameters as filenames. For each file, print out the file name and the number of lines that contain the specified word. Test thoroughly

FOR ADVANCED STUDENTS (icount_words.py) Modify count_words.py to make the search case-insensitive.

Chapter 7: Dictionaries

Objectives

- Creating dictionaries
- Using dictionaries for mapping and counting
- Iterating through key-value pairs
- Reading a file into a dictionary
- Counting with a dictionary
- Using sets

About dictionaries

- A collection
- Associates keys with values
- called "hashes", "hash tables" or "associative arrays" in other languages
- Rich set of functions available

A dictionary is a collection that contains key-value pairs. Dictionaries are not sequential like lists, tuples, and strings; they function more as a lookup table. They map one value to another.

The keys must be immutable – lists and dictionaries may not be used as keys. Any immutable type may be a key, although typically keys are strings.

Prior to version 3.6, the elements of a dictionary are in no particular order. Starting with 3.6, elements are stored in the order added. If you iterate over *dictionary.items()*, it will iterate in the order that the elements were added.

Values can be any Python object – strings, numbers, tuples, lists, dates, or anything else.

For instance, a dictionary might

- map column names in a database table to their corresponding values
- map almost any group of related items to a unique identifier
- map screen names to real names
- map zip codes to a count of customers per zip code
- count error codes in a log file
- count image tags in an HTML file

When to use dictionaries?

- Mapping
- Counting

Dictionaries are very useful for mapping a set of keys to a corresponding set of values. You could have a dictionary where the key is a candidate for office, and value is the state in which the candidate is running, or the value could be an object containing many pieces of information about the candidate.

Dictionaries are also handy for counting. The keys could be candidates and the values could be the number of votes each candidate received.

Creating dictionaries

- Create dictionaries with { } or dict()
- Create from (nearly) any sequence
- Add additional keys by assignment

To create a dictionary, use the dict() function or {}. The dictionary can be created empty, or you can initialize it with one or more key/value pairs, separated by colons.

To add more keys, assign to the dictionary using square brackets.

Remember, braces are only used to create a dictionary; indexing uses brackets like all the other container types. To get the value for a given key, specify the key with square brackets or use the get() method.

Example

`creating_dicts.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

d1 = dict() ①

airports = { 'IAD': 'Dulles', 'SEA': 'Seattle-Tacoma', ②
             'RDU': 'Raleigh-Durham', 'LAX': 'Los Angeles' }

d2 = {}
d3 = dict(red=5, blue=10, yellow=1, brown=5, black=12) ③

pairs = [('Washington', 'Olympia'), ('Virginia', 'Richmond'),
         ('Oregon', 'Salem'), ('California', 'Sacramento')]

state_caps = dict(pairs) ④

print(d3['red']) ⑤
print(airports['LAX'])

airports['SLC'] = 'Salt Lake City' ⑥
airports['LAX'] = 'Lost Angels' ⑦
print(airports['SLC'])
```

- ① create new empty dict
- ② initialize dict with literal key/value pairs (keys can be any string, number or tuple)
- ③ initialize dict with named parameters; keys must be valid identifier names
- ④ initialize dict with an iterable of pairs
- ⑤ print value for given key
- ⑥ assign to new key
- ⑦ overwrite existing key

creating_dicts.py

```
5  
Los Angeles  
Salt Lake City
```

Table 12. Frequently used dictionary functions and operators

Function	Description
<code>len(D)</code>	the number of elements in D
<code>D[k]</code>	the element of D with key k
<code>D[k] = v</code>	set D[k] to v
<code>del D[k]</code>	remove element from D whose key is k
<code>D.clear()</code>	remove all items from a dictionary
<code>k in D</code>	True if key k exists in D
<code>k not in D</code>	True if key k does not exist in D
<code>D.get(k[, x])</code>	D[k] if k in a, else x
<code>D.items()</code>	return an iterator over (key, value) pairs
<code>D.update([b])</code>	updates (and overwrites) key/value pairs from b
<code>D.setdefault(k[, x])</code>	a[k] if k in D, else x (also setting it)

Table 13. Less frequently used dictionary functions

Function	Description
<code>D.keys()</code>	return an iterator over the mapping's keys
<code>D.values()</code>	return an iterator over the mapping's values
<code>D.copy()</code>	a (shallow) copy of D
<code>D.has_key(k)</code>	True if a has D key k, else False (but use in)
<code>D.fromkeys(seq[, value])</code>	Creates a new dictionary with keys from seq and values set to value
<code>D.pop(k[, x])</code>	a[k] if k in D, else x (and remove k)
<code>D.popitem()</code>	remove and return an arbitrary (key, value) pair

Getting dictionary values

- `d[key]`
- `d.get(key,default-value)`
- `d.setdefault(key, default-value)`

There are three main ways to get the value of a dictionary element, given the key.

Using the key as an index retrieves the corresponding value, or raises a `KeyError`.

The `get()` method returns the value, or a default value if the key does not exist. If no default value is specified, and the key does not exist, `get()` returns `None`.

The `setdefault()` method is like `get()`, but if the key does not exist, adds the key and the default value to the dictionary.

Use the **`in`** operator to test whether a dictionary contains a given key.

Example

getting_dict_values.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

d1 = dict()

airports = { 'IAD': 'Dulles', 'SEA': 'Seattle-Tacoma',
             'RDU': 'Raleigh-Durham', 'LAX': 'Los Angeles' }

d2 = {}
d3 = dict(red=5, blue=10, yellow=1, brown=5, black=12)

pairs = [('Washington', 'Olympia'), ('Virginia', 'Richmond'),
         ('Oregon', 'Salem'), ('California', 'Sacramento')]

state_caps = dict(pairs)

print(d3['red'])
print(airports['LAX'])

airports['SLC'] = 'Salt Lake City'
airports['LAX'] = 'Lost Angels'
print(airports['SLC']) ①

key = 'PSP'
if key in airports:
    print(airports[key]) ②

print(airports.get(key)) ③
print(airports.get(key, 'NO SUCH AIRPORT')) ④

print(airports.setdefault(key, 'Palm Springs')) ⑤
print(key in airports) ⑥
```

- ① print value where key is 'SLC'
- ② print key if key is in dictionary
- ③ get value if key in dict, otherwise get None
- ④ get value if key in dict, otherwise get 'NO SUCH AIRPORT'

- ⑤ get value if key in dict, otherwise get 'Palm Springs' AND set key
- ⑥ check for key in dict

getting_dict_values.py

```
5
Los Angeles
Salt Lake City
None
NO SUCH AIRPORT
Palm Springs
True
```


Iterating through a dictionary

- `d.items()` gives list of key/value tuples
- Key order
 - before 3.6: not predictable
 - 3.6 and later: insertion order

To iterate through tuples containing the key and the value, use the method `DICT.items()`. It generates tuples in the form `(KEY,VALUE)`.

Before 3.6, elements are retrieved in arbitrary order; beginning with 3.6, elements are retrieved in the order they were added.

To do something with the elements in a particular order, the usual approach is to pass ***DICT.items()*** to the ***sorted()*** function and loop over the result.

TIP

If you iterate through the dictionary itself (as opposed to `dictionary.items()`), you get just the keys.

Example

`iterating_over_dicts.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

airports = { 'IAD': 'Dulles', 'SEA': 'Seattle-Tacoma',
             'RDU': 'Raleigh-Durham', 'LAX': 'Los Angeles' }

for abbr, airport in airports.items(): ①
    print(abbr, airport)
```

① `items()` returns a virtual list of key:value pairs

`iterating_over_dicts.py`

IAD Dulles
SEA Seattle-Tacoma
RDU Raleigh-Durham
LAX Los Angeles

Reading file data into a dictionary

- Data must have unique key
- Key is one column, value can be string, number, list, or tuple (or anything else!)

To read a file into a dictionary, read the file one line at a time, splitting the line into fields as necessary. Use a unique field for the key. The value can be either some other field, or a group of fields, as stored in a list or tuple. Remember that the value can be any Python object.

Example

read_into_dict_of_tuples.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

from pprint import pprint

knight_info = {} ①

with open("../DATA/knights.txt") as knights_in:
    for line in knights_in:
        (name, title, color, quest, comment) = line.rstrip('\n\r').split(":")
        knight_info[name] = title, color, quest, comment ②

pprint(knight_info)
print()

for name, info in knight_info.items():
    print(info[0], name)

print()
print(knight_info['Robin'][2])
```

① create empty dict

② create new dict element with **name** as key and a tuple of the other fields as the value

read_into_dict_of_tuples.py

```
{'Arthur': ('King', 'blue', 'The Grail', 'King of the Britons'),  
 'Bedevere': ('Sir', 'red, no blue!', 'The Grail', 'AARRRRRRRGGGGHH'),  
 'Galahad': ('Sir', 'red', 'The Grail', '"I could handle some more peril"'),  
 'Gawain': ('Sir', 'blue', 'The Grail', 'none'),  
 'Lancelot': ('Sir', 'blue', 'The Grail', '"It\'s too perilous!"'),  
 'Robin': ('Sir', 'yellow', 'Not Sure', 'He boldly ran away')}
```

```
King Arthur  
Sir Galahad  
Sir Lancelot  
Sir Robin  
Sir Bedevere  
Sir Gawain
```

```
Not Sure
```

TIP

See also [read_into_dict_of_dicts.py](#) and [read_into_dict_of_named_tuples.py](#) in the [EXAMPLES](#) folder.

Counting with dictionaries

- Use dictionary where key is item to be counted
- Value is number of times item has been seen.

To count items, use a dictionary where the key is the item to be counted, and the value is the number of times it has been seen (i.e., the count).

The `get()` method is useful for this. The first time an item is seen, `get` can return 0; thereafter, it returns the current count. Each time, add 1 to this value.

TIP

Check out the **Counter** class in the **collections** module

Example

count_with_dict.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

counts = {} ①
with open("../DATA/breakfast.txt") as breakfast_in:
    for line in breakfast_in:
        breakfast_item = line.rstrip('\n\r')
        if breakfast_item in counts: ②
            counts[breakfast_item] = counts[breakfast_item] + 1 ③
        else:
            counts[breakfast_item] = 1 ④

for item, count in counts.items():
    print(item, count)
```

① create empty dict

② create new dict element with **name** as key and a tuple of the other fields as the value

count_with_dict.py

```
spam 10  
eggs 3  
crumpets 1
```

As a short cut, you could check for the key and increment with a one-liner:

```
counts[breakfast_item] = counts.get(breakfast_item,0) + 1
```

About sets

- Find unique values
- Check for membership
- Find union or intersection
- Like a dictionary where all values are True
- Two kinds of sets
 - set (mutable)
 - frozenset (immutable)

A set is useful when you just want to keep track of a group of values, but there is no particular value associated with them .

The easy way to think of a set is that it's like a dictionary where the value of every element is True. That is, the important thing is whether the key is in the set or not.

There are methods to compute the union, intersection, and difference of sets, along with some more esoteric functionality.

As with dictionary keys, the values in a set must be unique. If you add a key that already exists, it doesn't change the set.

You could use a set to keep track of all the different error codes in a file, for instance.

Creating Sets

- Literal set: {item1, item2, ...}
- Use `set()` or `frozenset()`
- Add members with `SET.add()`

To create a set, use the `set()` constructor, which can be initialized with any iterable. It returns a set object, to which you can then add elements with the `add()` method.

Create a literal set with curly braces containing a comma-separated list of the members. This won't be confused with a literal dictionary, because dictionary elements contain a colon separating the key and value.

To create an immutable set, use `frozenset()`. Once created, you may not add or delete items from a `frozenset`. This is useful for quick lookup of valid values.

Working with sets

- Common set operations
 - adding an element
 - deleting an element
 - checking for membership
 - computing
 - union
 - intersection
 - symmetric difference (xor)

The most common thing to do with a set is to check for membership. This is accomplished with the **in** operator. New elements are added with the **add()** method, and elements are deleted with the **del** operator.

Intersection (&) of two sets returns a new set with members common to both sets.

Union (|) of two sets returns a new set with all members from both sets.

Xor (^) of two sets returns a new set with members that are one one set or the other, but not both. (AKA symmetric difference)

Difference (-) of two sets returns a new set with members on the right removed from the set on the left.

Example

set_examples.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

set1 = {'red', 'blue', 'green', 'purple', 'green'} ①
set2 = {'green', 'blue', 'yellow', 'orange'}

set1.add('taupe') ②

print(set1)
print(set2)
print(set1 & set2) ③
print(set1 | set2) ④
print(set1 ^ set2) ⑤
print(set1 - set2) ⑥
print(set2 - set1)
print()

food = 'spam ham ham spam spam spam ham spam spam eggs cheese spam'.split()
food_set = set(food) ⑦
print(food_set)
```

- ① create literal set
- ② add element to set (ignored if already in set)
- ③ intersection of two sets
- ④ union of two sets
- ⑤ XOR (symmetric difference); items in one set but not both
- ⑥ Remove items in right set from left set
- ⑦ Create set from iterable (e.g., list)

set_examples.py

```
{'purple', 'blue', 'red', 'taupe', 'green'}  
{'green', 'blue', 'orange', 'yellow'}  
{'green', 'blue'}  
{'purple', 'taupe', 'yellow', 'green', 'blue', 'orange', 'red'}  
{'purple', 'yellow', 'red', 'taupe', 'orange'}  
{'purple', 'taupe', 'red'}  
{'orange', 'yellow'}  
  
{'spam', 'cheese', 'eggs', 'ham'}
```

Table 14. Set functions and methods

Function	Description
<code>m in</code>	True if s contains member m
<code>m not in</code>	True if s does not contain member m
<code>len(s)</code>	the number of items in s
<code>s.add(m)</code>	Add member m to s (if s already contains m do nothing)
<code>s.clear()</code>	remove all members from s
<code>s.copy()</code>	a (shallow) copy of s
<code>s - s2</code> <code>s.difference(s2)</code>	Return the set of all elements in s that are not in s2
<code>s.difference_update(s2)</code>	Remove all members of s2 from s
<code>s.discard(m)</code>	Remove member m from s if it is a member. If m is not a member, do nothing.
<code>s & s2</code> <code>s.intersection(s2)</code>	Return new set with all unique members of s and s2
<code>s.isdisjoint(s2)</code>	Return True if s and s2 have no members in common
<code>s.issubset(s2)</code>	Return True if s is a subset of s2
<code>s.issuperset(s2)</code>	Return True if s2 is a subset of s
<code>s.pop()</code>	Remove and return an arbitrary set element. Raises <code>KeyError</code> if the set is empty.
<code>s.remove(m)</code>	Remove member m from a set; it must be a member.
<code>s ^ s2</code> <code>s.symmetric_difference(s2)</code>	Return all members in s or s2 but not both.
<code>s.symmetric_difference_update(s2)</code>	Update a set with the symmetric difference of itself and another.
<code>s s2</code> <code>s.union(s2)</code>	Return all members that are in s or s2
<code>s.update(s2)</code>	Update a set with the union of itself and s2

Chapter 7 Exercises

Exercise 7-1 (scores.py)

A class of students has taken a test. Their scores have been stored in **testscores.dat**. Write a program named **scores.py** to read in the data (read it into a dictionary where the keys are the student names and the values are the test scores). Print out the student names, one per line, sorted, and with the numeric score and letter grade. After printing all the scores, print the average score.

```
Grading Scale
95-100
A
89-94
B
83-88
C
75-82
D
< 75
F
```

Exercise 7-2 (shell_users.py)

Using the file named **passwd**, write a program to count the number of users using each shell. To do this, read **passwd** one line at a time. Split each line into its seven (colon-delimited) fields. The shell is the last field. For each entry, add one to the dictionary element whose key is the shell.

When finished reading the password file, loop through the keys of the dictionary, printing out the shell and the count.

Exercise 7-3 (common_fruit.py)

Using sets, compute which fruits are in both **fruit1.txt** and **fruit2.txt**. To do this, read the files into sets (the files contain one fruit per line) and find the intersection of the sets.

What if fruits are in both files, but one is capitalized and the other isn't?

Exercise 7-4 (set_sieve.py)

FOR ADVANCED STUDENTS Rewrite **sieve.py** to use a set rather than a list to keep track of which numbers are non-prime. This turns out to be easier – you don’t have to initialize the set, as you did with the list.

Chapter 8: Functions

Objectives

- Creating functions
- Returning values from functions
- Passing required and optional positional parameters
- Passing required and optional named (keyword) parameters
- Understanding variable scope

Defining a function

- Indent body
- Specify parameters
- Variables are local by default

Functions are one of Python's callable types. Once a function is defined, it can be called from anywhere.

Functions can take fixed or variable parameters and return single or multiple values.

Functions must be defined before they can be called.

Define a function with the **def** keyword, the name of the function, a (possibly empty) list of parameters in parentheses, and a colon.

Example

function_basics.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

def say_hello(): ①
    print("Hello, world")
    print()
    ②

say_hello() ③

def get_hello():
    return "Hello, world" ④

h = get_hello() ⑤
print(h)
print()

def sqrt(n): ⑥
    return n **.5

m = sqrt(1234) ⑦
n = sqrt(2)

print("m is {:.3f} n is {:.3f}".format(m, n))
```

- ① Function takes no parameters
- ② If no **return** statement, return None
- ③ Call function (arguments, if any, in ())
- ④ Function returns value
- ⑤ Store return value in h
- ⑥ Function takes exactly one argument
- ⑦ Call function with one argument

function_basics.py

```
Hello, world
```

```
Hello, world
```

```
m is 35.128 n is 1.414
```

Returning values

- Use the **return** statement
- Return any Python object

To return a value from a function, use the return statement. It can return any Python object, including scalar values, lists, tuple, and dictionaries.

return without a value returns None.

Example

```
return ①  
return 5 ②  
return x ③  
return name,quest,color ④
```

① return None

② return integer 5

③ return object x

④ return tuple of values

TIP

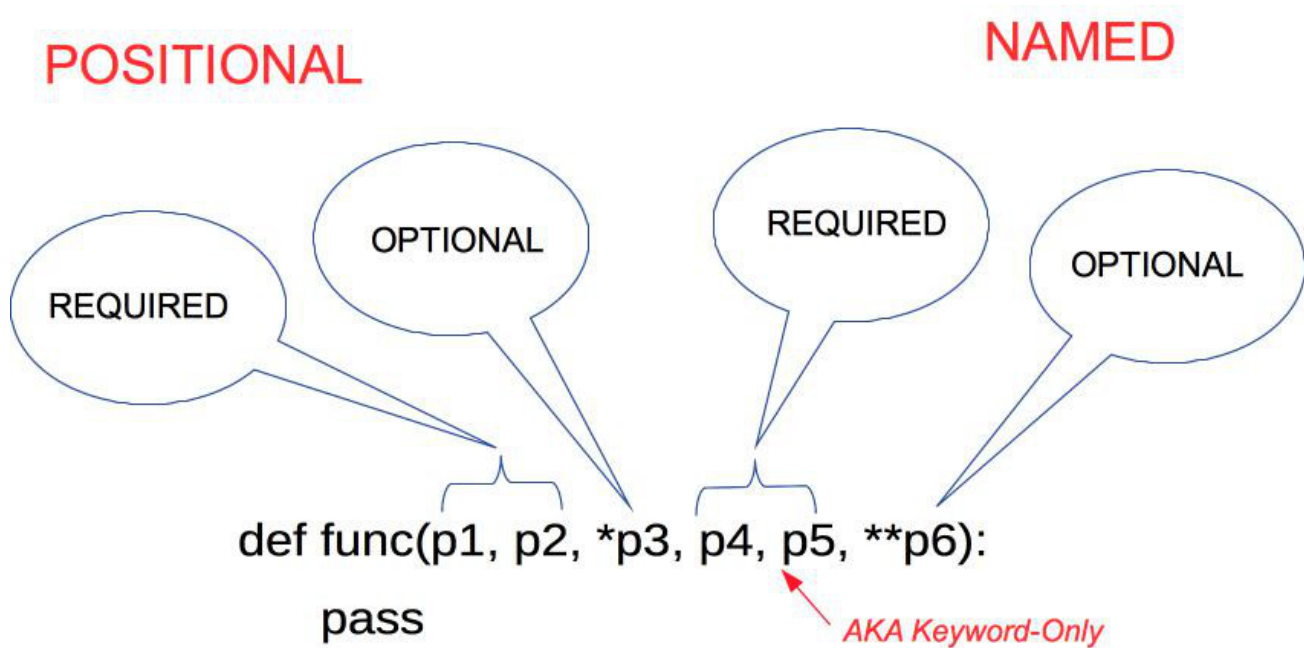
Remember that **return** is a statement, not a function.

Function parameters

- Four kinds of parameters
 - Required positional
 - Optional positional
 - Required named (AKA keyword-only)
 - Optional named
- No type checking

When defining a function, you need to specify the parameters that the function expects. There are four ways to do this, as described below. Parameters must be specified in the below order (i.e., fixed, optional, keyword-only, keyword).

Required parameters may have default values.



Positional parameters

Required positional parameters

Specify one or more positional parameters. The interpreter will then expect exactly that many parameters. Positional parameters are available via their names.

```
def spam(a,b,c):  
    # function body
```

This function expects three parameters, which can be of any Python data type.

Positional parameters can have default values, in which case the parameters can be omitted when the function is called.

Optional positional parameters

Prefix a parameter with one asterisk to accept any number of positional parameters. The parameter name will be a tuple of all the values.

```
def eggs(*params):  
    # function body
```

This function will take any number of arguments, which are then available in the tuple **params**.

Named parameters

Keyword-only parameters (required named parameters)

Keyword-only parameters are required parameters with specific names that come after optional parameters, but before optional named parameters. Keyword-only parameters are available in the function via their names. This is in comparison to normal keyword parameters, which are all grouped into a dictionary.

If the function doesn't require optional parameters, use a single '*' character as a placeholder after any fixed parameters.

```
def spam(*, ham=True, eggs=5):  
    # function body
```

The Pandas `read_csv()` method is a great example of a function where required named parameters are a good fit. There are over twenty possible parameters, and it would be difficult for users to provide all of them with every call, so it has named parameters, which all have reasonable defaults. The only required parameter is the name of the file to read.

```
pandas.read_csv = read_csv(filepath_or_buffer, sep=',', delimiter=None,  
header='infer', names=None, index_col=None, usecols=None, squeeze=False,  
prefix=None, mangle_dupe_cols=True, dtype=None, engine=None, converters=None,  
true_values=None, false_values=None, skipinitialspace=False, skiprows=None,  
nrows=None, na_values=None, keep_default_na=True, na_filter=True, verbose=False,  
skip_blank_lines=True, parse_dates=False, infer_datetime_format=False,  
keep_date_col=False, date_parser=None, dayfirst=False, iterator=False,  
chunksize=None, compression='infer', thousands=None, decimal=b'.',  
lineterminator=None, quotechar='"', quoting=0, escapechar=None, comment=None,  
encoding=None, dialect=None, tupleize_cols=False, error_bad_lines=True,  
warn_bad_lines=True, skipfooter=0, skip_footer=0, doublequote=True,  
delim_whitespace=False, as_recarray=False, compact_ints=False, use_unsigned=False,  
low_memory=True, buffer_lines=None, memory_map=False, float_precision=None)
```

Keyword parameters (optional named parameters)

Specify optional named parameters. Prefix the parameter with two asterisks. The parameter is a dictionary of the names and values passed in as "name=value" pairs.

```
def spam(**kw):  
    # function body
```

This function takes any number of keyword arguments, which are available in the dictionary kw:

```
spam(name="bob", grade=10)
```


Example

function_parameters.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

def fun_one(): ①
    print("Hello, world")

print("fun_one():", end=' ')
fun_one()
print()

def fun_two(n): ②
    return n ** 2

x = fun_two(5)
print("fun_two(5) is {}".format(x))

def fun_three(count=3): ③
    for i in range(count):
        print("spam", end=' ')
    print()

fun_three()
fun_three(10)
print()

def fun_four(n, *opt): ④
    print("fun_four():")
    print("n is ", n)
    print("opt is", opt)
    print('-' * 20)

fun_four('apple')
fun_four('apple', "blueberry", "peach", "cherry")

def fun_five(*, spam=0, eggs=0): ⑤
    print("fun_five():")
    print("spam is:", spam)
    print("eggs is:", eggs)
    print()
```

```
fun_five(spam=1, eggs=2)
fun_five(eggs=2, spam=2)
fun_five(spam=1)
fun_five(eggs=2)
fun_five()

def fun_six(**named_args): ⑥
    print("fun_six():")
    for name in named_args:
        print(name, "==> ", named_args[name])

fun_six(name="Lancelot", quest="Grail", color="red")
```

- ① no parameters
- ② one required parameter
- ③ one required parameter with default value
- ④ one fixed, plus optional parameters
- ⑤ keyword-only parameters
- ⑥ keyword (named) parameters

function_parameters.py

```
fun_one(): Hello, world

fun_two(5) is 25

spam spam spam
spam spam spam spam spam spam spam spam spam

fun_four():
n is apple
opt is ()
-----
fun_four():
n is apple
opt is ('blueberry', 'peach', 'cherry')
-----
fun_five():
spam is: 1
eggs is: 2

fun_five():
spam is: 2
eggs is: 2

fun_five():
spam is: 1
eggs is: 0

fun_five():
spam is: 0
eggs is: 2

fun_five():
spam is: 0
eggs is: 0

fun_six():
name ==> Lancelot
quest ==> Grail
color ==> red
```

Variable scope

- Assignment inside function creates local variables
- Parameters are local variables
- All other variables are global

When you assign to a variable in a function, that variable is local – it is only visible within the function. If you use an existing variable that has not been assigned to in the function, then it will use the global variable.

Too many globals can make a program hard to read and debug. <<<

Example

variable_scope.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

x = 5

def spam():
    x = 22 ①
    print("spam(): x is", x)
    y = "wolverine" ②
    print("spam(): y is", y)

def eggs():
    print("eggs(): x is", x) ③
    y = "wolverine"
    print("eggs(): y is", x)

spam()
print()
eggs()
print()
print("main: x is ", x)
```

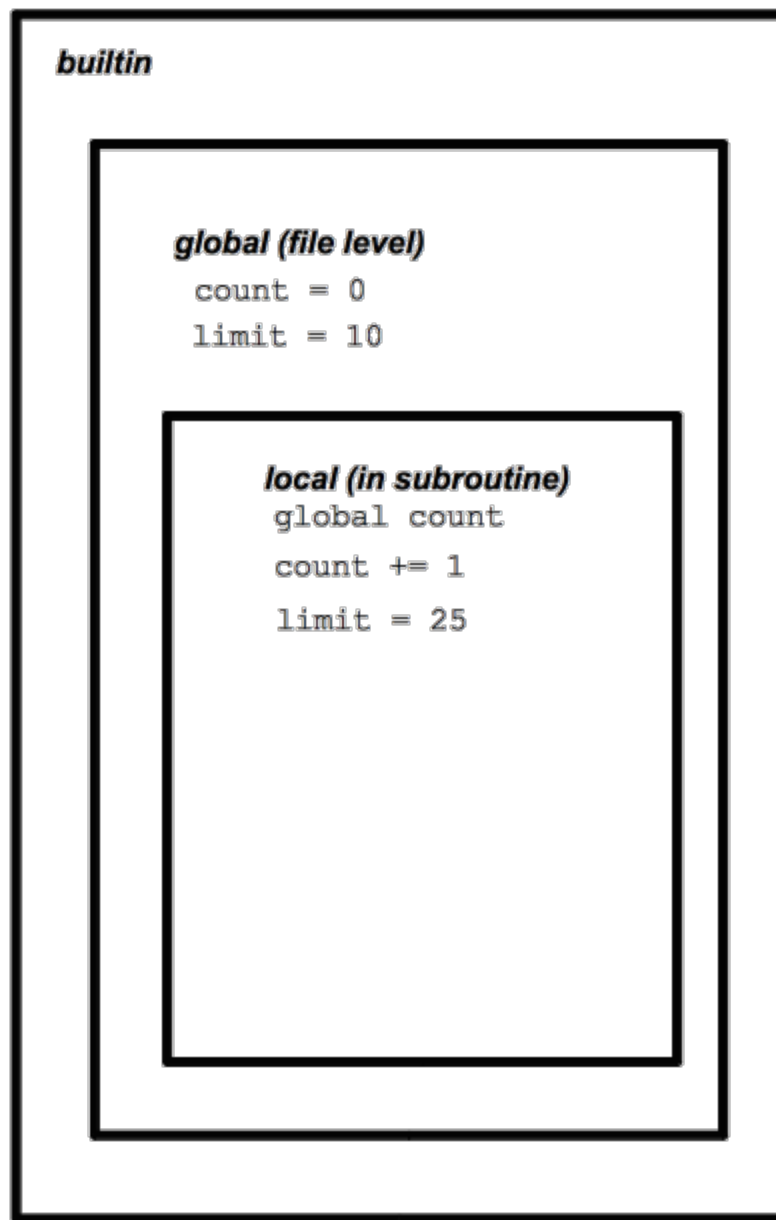
① Local variable; does not modify global x

② Local variable

- ③ Uses global x since there is no local x

variable_scope.py

```
spam(): x is 22  
spam(): y is wolverine  
  
eggs(): x is 5  
eggs(): y is 5  
  
main: x is 5
```



The global statement

- Use **global** for assignment to global variables

What happens when you want to change a global variable? The **global** statement allows you to declare a global variable within a function. That is, when you assign to the variable, you are assigning to the global variable, instead of a local variable.

WARNING

Use of the **global** statement is discouraged, as it can make code maintenance more difficult.

Example

global_statement.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

x = 5

def spam():
    global x ①
    x = 22 ②
    print("spam(): x is", x)

spam()
print("main: x is ", x)
```

① Mark x as global, not local

② Modify global variable x

global_statement.py

```
spam(): x is 22
main: x is 22
```


Chapter 8 Exercises

Exercise 8-1 (dirty_strings.py)

Using the existing script `dirty_strings.py`, write a function named `cleanup()`, which accepts a single string as input and returns a copy of the string with whitespace trimmed from the beginning and the end, and all upper case letters changed to lower case.

Test the function by looping through the list `spam` and printing each value before and after calling your function.

Exercise 8-2 (c2f_func.py)

In a script, define a function named `c2f` that takes an integer or float value, and returns the value as float, converted from Celsius to Fahrenheit. Test your function with the values 100, 0, 37, and -40.

Exercise 8-3 (calc.py)

Write a simple four-function calculator. Repeatedly prompt the user for a math expression, which should consist of a number, an operator, and another number, all separated by whitespace. The operator may be any of "+", "-", "/", or "*". For example, the user may enter "9 + 5", "4 / 28", or "12 * 5". Exit the program when the user enters "Q" or "q". (Hint: split the input into the 3 parts – first value, operator, second value).

Write a function for each operator (named "add", "subtract", etc). As each line is read, pass the two numbers to the appropriate function, based on the operator, and get the result, which is then output to the screen. The division function should check to see whether the second number is zero, and if so, return an error message, rather than trying to actually do the math.

FOR ADVANCED STUDENTS

Add more math operations; test the input to make sure it's numeric

Chapter 9: Sorting

Objectives

- Sorting lists and dictionaries
- Sorting on alternate keys
- Using lambda functions
- Reversing lists

Sorting Overview

- Get a sorted copy of any sequence
- Numbers are sorted before strings
- Sort can be customized

It is typically useful to be able to sort a collection of data. You can get a sorted copy of lists, tuples, and dictionaries.

The python sort routines sort strings by the ASCII table (AKA "ASCIIbetically") and it sorts numbers numerically, even within the same list. Numbers are sorted before strings, if in a mixed list.

The sort order can be customized; you can provide a function to calculate one or more sort keys.

What can you sort?

- list elements
- tuple elements
- string elements
- dictionary key/value pairs
- set elements

The sorted() function

- Returns a sorted copy of any collection
- Customize with named keyword parameters

```
key=  
reverse=
```

The sorted() builtin function returns a sorted copy of its argument, which can be any iterable.

You can customize sorted with the **key** parameter.

Example

basic_sorting.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python  
  
"""Basic sorting example"""  
  
fruit = ["pomegranate", "cherry", "apricot", "date", "Apple", "lemon", "Kiwi",  
"ORANGE", "lime", "Watermelon", "guava", "papaya", "FIG", "pear", "banana",  
"Tamarind", "persimmon", "elderberry", "peach", "BLUEberry", "lychee",  
"grape" ]  
  
sorted_fruit = sorted(fruit) ①  
  
print(sorted_fruit)
```

① sorted() returns a list

basic_sorting.py

```
['Apple', 'BLUEberry', 'FIG', 'Kiwi', 'ORANGE', 'Tamarind', 'Watermelon', 'apricot',  
'banana', 'cherry', 'date', 'elderberry', 'grape', 'guava', 'lemon', 'lime',  
'lychee', 'papaya', 'peach', 'pear', 'persimmon', 'pomegranate']
```

Custom sort keys

- Use **key** parameter
- Specify name of function to use
- Key function takes exactly one parameter
- Useful for case-insensitive sorting, sorting by external data, etc.

You can specify a function with the **key** parameter of the `sorted()` function. This function will be used once for each element of the list being sorted, to provide the comparison value. Thus, you can sort a list of strings case-insensitively, or sort a list of zip codes by the number of Starbucks within the zip code.

The function must take exactly one parameter (which is one element of the sequence being sorted) and return either a single value or a tuple of values. The returned values will be compared in order.

You can use any builtin Python function or method that meets these requirements, or you can write your own function.

TIP

The `lower()` method can be called directly from the builtin object `str`. It takes one string argument and returns a lower case copy.

```
sorted_strings = sorted(unsorted_strings, key=str.lower)
```

Example

custom_sort_keys.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

fruit = ["pomegranate", "cherry", "apricot", "date", "Apple", "lemon",
        "Kiwi", "ORANGE", "lime", "Watermelon", "guava", "papaya", "FIG",
        "pear", "banana", "Tamarind", "persimmon", "elderberry", "peach",
        "BLUEberry", "lychee", "grape" ]

def ignore_case(e): ①
    return e.lower() ②

fs1 = sorted(fruit, key=ignore_case) ③
print("Ignoring case:")
print(" ".join(fs1), end="\n\n")

def by_length_then_name(e):
    return (len(e), e.lower()) ④

fs2 = sorted(fruit, key=by_length_then_name)
print("By length, then name:")
print(" ".join(fs2))
print()

nums = [800, 80, 1000, 32, 255, 400, 5, 5000]

n1 = sorted(nums) ⑤
print("Numbers sorted numerically:")
for n in n1:
    print(n, end=' ')
print("\n")

n2 = sorted(nums, key=str) ⑥
print("Numbers sorted as strings:")
for n in n2:
    print(n, end=' ')
print()
```

- ① Parameter is *one* element of iterable to be sorted
- ② Return value to sort on
- ③ Specify function with named parameter **key**
- ④ Key functions can return tuple of values to compare, in order
- ⑤ Numbers sort numerically by default
- ⑥ Sort numbers as strings

custom_sort_keys.py

Ignoring case:

Apple apricot banana BLUEberry cherry date elderberry FIG grape guava Kiwi lemon
lime lychee ORANGE papaya peach pear persimmon pomegranate Tamarind Watermelon

By length, then name:

FIG date Kiwi lime pear Apple grape guava lemon peach banana cherry lychee ORANGE
papaya apricot Tamarind BLUEberry persimmon elderberry Watermelon pomegranate

Numbers sorted numerically:

5 32 80 255 400 800 1000 5000

Numbers sorted as strings:

1000 255 32 400 5 5000 80 800

Example

sort_holmes.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
"""Sort titles, ignoring leading articles"""
import re

books = [
    "A Study in Scarlet",
    "The Sign of the Four",
    "The Hound of the Baskervilles",
    "The Valley of Fear",
    "The Adventures of Sherlock Holmes",
    "The Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes",
    "The Return of Sherlock Holmes",
    "His Last Bow",
    "The Case-Book of Sherlock Holmes",
]

rx_article = re.compile(r'^(the|a|an)\s+', re.I) ①

def strip_articles(title): ②
    stripped_title = rx_article.sub('', title.lower()) ③
    return stripped_title

for book in sorted(books, key=strip_articles): ④
    print(book)
```

- ① compile regex to match leading articles
- ② create function which takes element to compare and returns comparison key
- ③ strip off article and convert title to lower case
- ④ sort using custom function

sort_holmes.py

```
The Adventures of Sherlock Holmes  
The Case-Book of Sherlock Holmes  
His Last Bow  
The Hound of the Baskervilles  
The Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes  
The Return of Sherlock Holmes  
The Sign of the Four  
A Study in Scarlet  
The Valley of Fear
```

Lambda functions

- Shortcut for function definition
- Create function on-the-fly
- Body must be an expression
- May take any number of parameters
- For sorting, takes one parameter

A lambda function is a shortcut for defining a function. The syntax is

```
lambda parameters: expression
```

The body of a lambda is restricted to being a valid Python expression; block statements and assignments are not allowed.

When using a lambda function with the key parameter of `sorted()`, it expects a single parameter, which is one element of the list being sorted. Lambda functions are particularly useful for sorting nested collections, such as lists of tuples.

The expression returned can be a tuple containing multiple keys, in the order in which they should be used.

Thus, the following can be used as a template:

```
lambda e: expression
```

Example

```
s = sorted(mylist, key=lambda e: (len(e), e.lower()))  
  
cnums = sorted(custnums, key=lambda e: get_qtr3_earnings(e))
```

Example

lambda_sort.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

fruit = ["pomegranate", "cherry", "apricot", "date", "Apple",
         "lemon", "Kiwi", "ORANGE", "lime", "Watermelon", "guava",
         "papaya", "FIG", "pear", "banana", "Tamarind", "persimmon",
         "elderberry", "peach", "BLUEberry", "lychee", "grape" ]

nums = [800, 80, 1000, 32, 255, 400, 5, 5000]

fs1 = sorted(fruit, key=lambda e: e.lower()) ①
print("Ignoring case:")
print(' '.join(fs1))
print()

fs2 = sorted(fruit, key=lambda e: (len(e), e.lower())) ②
print("By length, then name:")
print(' '.join(fs2))
print()

fs3 = sorted(nums)
print("Numbers sorted numerically:")
for n in fs3:
    print(n, end=' ')
print()
print()

fs4 = sorted(nums, key = lambda e: str(e)) ③
print("Numbers sorted as strings:")
for n in fs4:
    print(n, end=' ')
print()
```

- ① lambda returns key function that converts each element to lower case
- ② lambda returns tuple
- ③ Sort numbers as strings

lambda_sort.py

Ignoring case:

Apple apricot banana BLUEberry cherry date elderberry FIG grape guava Kiwi lemon
lime lychee ORANGE papaya peach pear persimmon pomegranate Tamarind Watermelon

By length, then name:

FIG date Kiwi lime pear Apple grape guava lemon peach banana cherry lychee ORANGE
papaya apricot Tamarind BLUEberry persimmon elderberry Watermelon pomegranate

Numbers sorted numerically:

5 32 80 255 400 800 1000 5000

Numbers sorted as strings:

1000 255 32 400 5 5000 80 800

Sorting nested data

- Collections sorted item-by-item
- Only same kind of items can be compared

You can sort a collection of collections, for instance a list of tuples. For each tuple, `sorted()` will compare the first element of the tuple, then the second, and so forth.

All of the items in the collection must be the same — they all must be tuples, or lists, or dicts, or strings, or anything else.

Use a lambda function, and index each element as necessary. To sort a list of tuples by the third element of each tuple, use

```
list2 = sorted(list1, key=lambda e: e[2])
```

Example

nested_sort.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

computer_guys = [
    ('Mark', 'Zuckerberg', 'Facebook'),
    ('Guido', 'Van Rossum', 'Python'),
    ('Larry', 'Wall', 'Perl'),
    ('Bill', 'Joy', 'Sun'),
    ('Bill', 'Gates', 'Microsoft'),
    ('Steve', 'Case', 'AOL'),
    ('Larry', 'Ellison', 'Oracle'),
    ('Steve', 'Jobs', 'Apple'),
    ('Dennis', 'Ritchie', 'Unix'),
]

# sort by first name (default)
for first_name, last_name, product in sorted(computer_guys):
    print(first_name, last_name, product)
print('-' * 60)

# sort by last name
for first_name, last_name, product in sorted(computer_guys, key=lambda e: e[1]): ①
    print(first_name, last_name, product)
print('-' * 60)

# sort by company
for first_name, last_name, product in sorted(computer_guys, key=lambda e: e[2]): ②
    print(first_name, last_name, product)
```

- ① Select element of nested tuple for sorting
- ② Select different element of nested tuple for sorting

nested_sort.py

```
Bill Gates Microsoft
Bill Joy Sun
Dennis Ritchie Unix
Guido Van Rossum Python
Larry Ellison Oracle
Larry Wall Perl
Mark Zuckerberg Facebook
Steve Case AOL
Steve Jobs Apple
```

```
-----
Steve Case AOL
Larry Ellison Oracle
Bill Gates Microsoft
Steve Jobs Apple
Bill Joy Sun
Dennis Ritchie Unix
Guido Van Rossum Python
Larry Wall Perl
Mark Zuckerberg Facebook
```

```
-----
Steve Case AOL
Steve Jobs Apple
Mark Zuckerberg Facebook
Bill Gates Microsoft
Larry Ellison Oracle
Larry Wall Perl
Guido Van Rossum Python
Bill Joy Sun
Dennis Ritchie Unix
```


Sorting dictionaries

- Use `dict.items()`
- By default, sorts by key
- Use a lambda function or `itemgetter()` to sort by value

While a dictionary can't be sorted, the keys to a dictionary can. Better yet, the list of tuples returned by `DICT.items()` can be sorted. This list will be sorted by keys, unless you specify a key function.

Use a lambda function or `operator.itemgetter()` to specify the 2nd element of the key,value tuple to sort by values.

Sorting `dictionary.items()` is really just sorting a list of tuples.

Example

`sorting_dicts.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

count_of = dict(red=5, green=18, blue=1, pink=0, grey=27, yellow=5)

# sort by key
for color, num in sorted(count_of.items()): ①
    print(color, num)

print()

# sort by value
for color, num in sorted(count_of.items(), key=lambda e: e[1]): ②
    print(color, num)
```

① No special sort needed to sort by key

② Sorting by value uses second element of nested (key, value) pairs returned by `items()`

sorting_dicts.py

```
blue 1  
green 18  
grey 27  
pink 0  
red 5  
yellow 5
```

```
pink 0  
blue 1  
red 5  
yellow 5  
green 18  
grey 27
```

Sorting in reverse

- Use `reverse=True`

To sort in reverse, add the `reverse` parameter to `list.sort()` or `sorted()` with a true value (e.g. `True`).

Example

`reverse_sort.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

fruit = ["pomegranate", "cherry", "apricot", "date", "Apple",
        "lemon", "Kiwi", "ORANGE", "lime", "Watermelon", "guava",
        "papaya", "FIG", "pear", "banana", "Tamarind", "persimmon",
        "elderberry", "peach", "BLUEberry", "lychee", "grape" ]

print("reverse, case-sensitive:")
fsort = sorted(fruit, reverse=True) ①
print(" ".join(fsort))
print()

print("reverse, case-insensitive:")
fsort = sorted(fruit, reverse=True, key=lambda e: e.lower()) ②
print(" ".join(fsort))
print()
```

- ① Set **reverse** to `True` to reverse sort
- ② **reverse** can be combined with key functions

reverse_sort.py

reverse, case-sensitive:

pomegranate persimmon pear peach papaya lychee lime lemon guava grape elderberry
date cherry banana apricot Watermelon Tamarind ORANGE Kiwi FIG BLUEberry Apple

reverse, case-insensitive:

Watermelon Tamarind pomegranate persimmon pear peach papaya ORANGE lychee lime lemon
Kiwi guava grape FIG elderberry date cherry BLUEberry banana apricot Apple

Sorting lists in place

- Use `list.sort()`
- Only for lists (not strings or tuples)

To sort a list in place, use the list's `sort()` method. It works exactly like `sorted()`, except that the sort changes the order of the items in the list, and does not make a copy.

Example

`sort_in_place.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

fruit = ["pomegranate", "cherry", "apricot", "date", "Apple", "lemon", "Kiwi",
"ORANGE", "lime", "Watermelon", "guava", "papaya", "FIG", "pear", "banana",
"Tamarind", "persimmon", "elderberry", "peach", "BLUEberry", "lychee",
"grape" ]

fruit.sort(key=str.lower) ①

print(" ".join(fruit))
```

① List is sorted in place; cannot be undone

`sort_in_place.py`

```
Apple apricot banana BLUEberry cherry date elderberry FIG grape guava Kiwi lemon
lime lychee ORANGE papaya peach pear persimmon pomegranate Tamarind Watermelon
```

Chapter 9 Exercises

Exercise 9-1 (`scores_by_score.py`)

Redo `scores.py`, printing out the students in descending order by score.

TIP

You will not need to change anything in `scores.py` other than the loop that prints out the names and scores.

Exercise 9-2 (`alt_sorted.py`)

Read in the file `alt.txt`. Put all the words that start with 'a' in to a file named `a_sorted.txt`, in sorted order. Put all the words that start with 'b' in `b_sorted.txt`, in reverse sorted order.

TIP

Read through the file once, putting lines into two lists.

Exercise 9-3 (`sort_fruit.py`)

Using the file `fruit.txt`, print it out:

- sorted by name case-sensitively
- sorted by name case-insensitively.
- sorted by length of name, then by name
- sorted by the 2nd letter of the name, then the first letter

Exercise 9-4 (`sort_presidents.py`)

Using the file `presidents.txt`, print out the presidents' first name, last name, and state of birth, sorted by last name, then first name.

TIP

Use the `split()` method on each line to get the individual fields.

Chapter 10: Errors and Exception Handling

Objectives

- Understanding syntax errors
- Handling exceptions with try-except-else-finally
- Learning the standard exception objects

Syntax errors

- Generated by the parser
- Cannot be trapped

Syntax errors are generated by the Python parser, and cause execution to stop (your script exits). They display the file name and line number where the error occurred, as well as an indication of where in the line the error occurred.

Because they are generated as soon as they are encountered, syntax errors may not be handled.

Example

```
File "<stdin>", line 1
  for x in bargle
              ^
SyntaxError: invalid syntax
```

TIP

When running in interactive mode, the filename is `<stdin>`.

Exceptions

- Generated when runtime errors occur
- Usually fatal if not handled

Even if code is syntactically correct, errors can occur. A common run-time error is to attempt to open a non-existent file. Such errors are called exceptions, and cause the interpreter to stop with an error message.

Python has a hierarchy of builtin exceptions; handling an exception higher in the tree will handle any children of that exception.

TIP Custom exceptions can be created by sub-classing the `Exception` object.

Example

`exception_unhandled.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

x = 5
y = "cheese"

z = x + y ①
```

① Adding a string to an int raises **TypeError**

`exception_unhandled.py`

```
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "exception_unhandled.py", line 6, in <module>
    z = x + y ①
TypeError: unsupported operand type(s) for +: 'int' and 'str'
```

Handling exceptions with try

- Use try/except clauses
- Specify expected exception

To handle an exception, put the code which might generate an exception in a try block. After the try block, you must specify a except block with the expected exception. If an exception is raised in the try block, execution stops and the interpreter looks for the exception in the except block. If found, it executes the except block and execution continues; otherwise, the exception is treated as fatal and the interpreter exits.

Example

exception_simple.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

try: ①
    x = 5
    y = "cheese"
    z = x + y
    print("Bottom of try")

except TypeError as err: ②
    print("Naughty programmer! ", err)

print("After try-except") ③
```

- ① Execute code that might have a problem
- ② Catch the expected error; assign error object to **err**
- ③ Get here whether or not exception occurred

exception_simple.py

```
Naughty programmer! unsupported operand type(s) for +: 'int' and 'str'
After try-except
```

Handling multiple exceptions

- Use a tuple of exception names, but with single argument

If your try clause might generate more than one kind of exception, you can specify a tuple of exception types, then the variable which will hold the exception object.

Example

exception_multiple.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

try:
    x = 5
    y = "cheese"
    z = x + y
    f = open("sesame.txt")
    print("Bottom of try")

except (IOError, TypeError) as err: ①
    print("Naughty programmer! ", err)
```

- ① Use a tuple of 2 or more exception types

exception_multiple.py

```
Naughty programmer!  unsupported operand type(s) for +: 'int' and 'str'
```

Handling generic exceptions

- Use **Exception**
- Specify `except` with no exception list
- Clean up any uncaught exceptions

As a shortcut, you can specify **Exception** or an empty exception list. This will handle any exception that occurs in the `try` block.

Example

`exception_generic.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

try:
    x = 5
    y = "cheese"
    z = x + y
    f = open("sesame.txt")
    print("Bottom of try")

except Exception as err: ①
    print("Naughty programmer! ", err)
```

① Will catch *any* exception

`exception_generic.py`

```
Naughty programmer!  unsupported operand type(s) for +: 'int' and 'str'
```

Ignoring exceptions

- Use the **pass** statement

Use the **pass** statement to do nothing when an exception occurs

Because the except clause must contain some code, the pass statement fulfills the syntax without doing anything.

Example

exception_ignore.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

try:
    x = 5
    y = "cheese"
    z = x + y
    f = open("sesame.txt")
    print("Bottom of try")

except(TypeError, IOError): ①
    pass
```

① Catch exceptions, and do nothing

exception_ignore.py

```
_no output_
```

This is probably a bad idea...

Using else

- executed if no exceptions were raised
- not required
- can make code easier to read

The last except block can be followed by an else block. The code in the else block is executed only if there were no exceptions raised in the try block. Exceptions in the else block are not handled by the preceding except blocks.

The else lets you make sure that some code related to the try clause (and before the finally clause) is only run if there's no exception, without trapping the exception specified in the except clause.

```
try:
    something_that_can_throw_ioerror()
except IOError as e:
    handle_the_IO_exception()
else:
    # we don't want to catch this IOError if it's raised
    something_else_that_throws_ioerror()
finally:
    something_we_always_need_to_do()
```

Example

exception_else.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

numpairs = [(5, 1), (1, 5), (5, 0), (0, 5)]

total = 0

for x, y in numpairs:
    try:
        quotient = x/y
    except Exception as e:
        print("uh-oh, when y = {}, {}".format(y, e))
    else:
        total += quotient ①
print(total)
```

① Only if no exceptions were raised

exception_else.py

```
uh-oh, when y = 0, division by zero
5.2
```

Cleaning up with finally

- Executed whether or not exception occurs
- Code executed whether or not exception raised

A finally block can be used instead of, or in addition to, an except block. The code in a finally block is executed whether or not an exception occurs. The finally block is executed after the try, except, and else blocks.

Example

exception_finally.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

try:
    x = 5
    y = 37
    z = x + y
    print("z is", z)
except TypeError as err: ①
    print("Caught exception:", err)
finally:
    print("Don't care whether we had an exception") ②

print()

try:
    x = 5
    y = "cheese"
    z = x + y
    print("Bottom of try")
except TypeError as err:
    print("Caught exception:", err)
finally:
    print("Still don't care whether we had an exception")
```

① Catch **TypeError**

② Print whether **TypeError** is caught or not

exception_finally.py

```
z is 42
```

```
Don't care whether we had an exception
```

```
Caught exception: unsupported operand type(s) for +: 'int' and 'str'
```

```
Still don't care whether we had an exception
```

The Standard Exception Hierarchy (Python 3.5)

```
BaseException
+-- SystemExit
+-- KeyboardInterrupt
+-- GeneratorExit
+-- Exception
    +-- StopIteration
    +-- StopAsyncIteration
    +-- ArithmeticError
    |   +-- FloatingPointError
    |   +-- OverflowError
    |   +-- ZeroDivisionError
    +-- AssertionError
    +-- AttributeError
    +-- BufferError
    +-- EOFError
    +-- ImportError
    +-- LookupError
    |   +-- IndexError
    |   +-- KeyError
    +-- MemoryError
    +-- NameError
    |   +-- UnboundLocalError
    +-- OSError
    |   +-- BlockingIOError
    |   +-- ChildProcessError
    |   +-- ConnectionError
    |   |   +-- BrokenPipeError
    |   |   +-- ConnectionAbortedError
    |   |   +-- ConnectionRefusedError
    |   |   +-- ConnectionResetError
    |   +-- FileExistsError
    |   +-- FileNotFoundError
    |   +-- InterruptedError
    |   +-- IsADirectoryError
    |   +-- NotADirectoryError
    |   +-- PermissionError
    |   +-- ProcessLookupError
    |   +-- TimeoutError
    +-- ReferenceError
    +-- RuntimeError
    |   +-- NotImplementedError
```

```
|    +-- RecursionError
+-- SyntaxError
|    +-- IndentationError
|        +-- TabError
+-- SystemError
+-- TypeError
+-- ValueError
|    +-- UnicodeError
|        +-- UnicodeDecodeError
|        +-- UnicodeEncodeError
|        +-- UnicodeTranslateError
+-- Warning
    +-- DeprecationWarning
    +-- PendingDeprecationWarning
    +-- RuntimeWarning
    +-- SyntaxWarning
    +-- UserWarning
    +-- FutureWarning
    +-- ImportWarning
    +-- UnicodeWarning
    +-- BytesWarning
    +-- ResourceWarning
```

Chapter 10 Exercises

Exercise 10-1 (`c2f_safe.py`)

Rewrite `c2f.py` to handle the error that occurs if the user enters non-numeric data.

Exercise 10-2 (`c2f_batch_safe.py`)

Rewrite `c2f_batch.py` to handle the `ValueError` that occurs if `sys.argv[1]` is not a valid number.

Chapter 11: Using Modules

Objectives

- Using the import statement to load modules
- Aliasing module and package names for convenience
- Understanding what .pyc files are
- Setting locations to search for local modules
- Creating local (user-defined) modules
- Building packages containing multiple modules

What is a module?

- Sharable library of python code
- Can have initialization code

A module is a library of python code. Any time a function, class, or variable might be useful in more than one place, it should be put in a module, in order to avoid cut-and-paste disease.

If the function needs to change, you only need to change it in one place.

Any code in a module that is not inside a function definition will be executed the first time a module is loaded, and thus can provide initialization code.

Modules end in **.py**.

Modules can also be written in C/C++ or other languages, and implemented as binary libraries (.dll, .so, or .dylib).

Creating Modules

- No special syntax
- Ends in .py
- Add documentation strings

You can create your own modules easily. Any valid Python source file may be loaded as a module.

It is a good idea to provide a documentation string for each function. This is an unassigned string which is the first statement in the body of a function. It will be used by pydoc, IDEs (PyCharm, Eclipse, etc.), and other tools.

Module names should be lower case, and must follow the standard rules for Python names — letters, digits, and underscores only.

Example

spam.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

'''
Spam -- provides a tasty breakfast
'''

# separator for toast toppings
TOPSEP = " and "

def eggs(how):
    '''cook some eggs'''
    print("Cooking up some lovely {} eggs".format(how))

def toast(*toppings):
    '''cook some toast'''
    print("Toasting up some toast with ", TOPSEP.join(toppings))
```

eat.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

from spam import eggs, toast

eggs("fried")
toast("butter", "strawberry jam")

print()
print("What does eggs() do?")
print(eggs.__doc__)
print()
print("What does toast() do?")
print(toast.__doc__)
```

eat.py

```
Cooking up some lovely fried eggs  
Toasting up some toast with  butter and strawberry jam
```

```
What does eggs() do?  
cook some eggs
```

```
What does toast() do?  
cook some toast
```

The import statement

- Used to load a module
- Import entire module or just specified objects

The import statement is used to load modules. It can be used in several ways:

```
import spam
```

Load module spam.py. To call function **eggs** which is defined in spam.py, use spam.eggs()
spam.eggs("scrambled")

```
from spam import eggs [, toast, coffee, ...]
```

Load module spam.py and add eggs to the current namespace, so it can be called without the module name:

```
eggs("fried")
```

To import multiple objects, separate them with commas.

```
from spam import *
```

Load module spam.py and add all objects (except those than begin with "_") to the current namespace. eggs("poached") toast("butter", "jam")

This is generally not considered a **Good Thing** unless you know what you're doing, or the module documentation suggests it.

Where did `__pycache__` come from?

- import precompiles modules as needed
- Loading (but not execution) is faster

After running a script which uses module `cheese.py` in the current directory, you will notice that a folder named `__pycache__` appeared. The Python interpreter saves a compiled version of each imported module into the `__pycache__` folder. For portability, each compiled version embeds a version string (such as `"cpython-64"`) into the name, so that the same `__pycache__` folder can contain compiled modules for different versions of Python.

This speeds up the loading of modules, as whitespace, comments, and other non-code items are removed. It does not, however, speed up the execution of the module, as, once loaded, the code in memory is the same.

Subsequent invocations of the script using the module will load the `.pyc` version. If the modification date of the original `.py` file is later than the `.pyc`, the interpreter will recompile the module.

Bottom line, you do not need to do anything about the cached versions of modules, since they are managed by the interpreter.

Module search path

- Searches current dir first, then predefined locations
- Paths stored in `sys.path`
- Add locations to `PYTHONPATH`

When you specify a module to load with the `import` statement, it first looks in the current directory, and then searches the directories listed in `sys.path`.

```
>>> import sys
>>> sys.path
['', '/usr/lib/python2.4.zip', '/usr/lib/python2.4', '/usr/lib/python2.4/plat-
linux2', '/usr/lib/python2.4/lib-tk', '/usr/lib/python2.4/lib-dynload',
'/usr/local/lib/python2.4/site-packages', '/usr/lib/python2.4/site-packages',
'/usr/lib/python2.4/site-packages/...']
```

To add locations, put one or more directories to search in the `PYTHONPATH` environment variable. Separate multiple paths by semicolons for Windows, or colons for Unix/Linux. This will add them to `sys.path`.

Windows

```
set PYTHONPATH=C:"\Documents and settings\Bob\Python"
```

non-Windows

```
export PYTHONPATH="/home/bob/python"
```

WARNING

You can also append to `sys.path` in your scripts, but this can result in scripts that will fail if the location of the imported modules changes.

Packages

- Collection of modules
- Corresponds to a directory
- Can have subpackages

A package is a collection of modules that have been grouped in a directory for convenience.

Load modules in a package with **import package**.

Access subpackages via **package.sub**.

Access functions via **package.sub.function()**.

For instance, the following directory structure implements package `media`, which includes modules `cd`, `dvd`, and `videotape`:

```
media
media/{dunder}init{dunder}.py
media/dvd.py
media/videotape.py
media/cd.py
```

To use the function `Search` that is defined in module `dvd`, import `media.dvd`:

```
import media.dvd
media.dvd.Search("Uma Thurman")
```

Other variations are:

```
from media import dvd
dvd.Search("Uma Thurman")
_or_
from media.dvd import Search
Search("Uma Thurman")
```

If a module named `__init__.py` is present in the package, it is executed when the package or any of

its modules are imported.

Module Aliases

- Provide alternate name for module
- Save typing
- Make code more readable

To load a module with a different name, use the syntax

```
import module as alias
```

This is useful to save typing, especially when using packages. It can also make code more readable.

Example

```
import media.dvd as dvd
found = dvd.search('beatles')

import xml.etree.ElementTree as ET
import Tkinter as tk
```

When the batteries aren't included

- Python Package Index (PyPI) has over 99,000 packages
- Install with the **pip** utility

Although the Python distribution claims to be "batteries included", functionality beyond the standard library is provided by so-called third party modules. There are about 99,000 such packages in the Python Package Index (<http://pypi.python.org/pypi>).

These modules can be installed with the pip utility.

Chapter 11 Exercises

Exercise 11-1 (temp_conv.py)

Create a module that contains two functions, `c2f` and `f2c`. Implement the functions, and write a testing script to make sure they work.

Conversion formulas

$$F = ((9 * C) / 5.0) + 32$$
$$C = (F - 32) * (5.0/9)$$

Exercise 11-2 (c2f_mod.py)

Re-implement `c2f.py` using `temp_conv`

Exercise 11-3 (f2c.py)

Re-implement `c2f.py` as `f2c.py` (take Fahrenheit on command line) using `temp_conv`

Exercise 11-4 (c2f_loop_mod.py)

Re-implement `c2f_loop.py` using `temp_conv`.

Chapter 12: An Introduction to Python Classes

Objectives

- Understanding the big picture of O-O programming
- Defining a class and its constructor
- Creating object methods
- Adding attributes and properties to a class
- Using inheritance for code reuse
- Adding class data and methods

A class is the representation of an idea, a concept, in the code. An object of a class represents a particular example of the idea in the code. Without classes, a reader of the code would have to guess about the relationships among data items and functions - classes make such relationships explicit and "understood" by compilers. With classes, more of the high-level structure of your program is reflected in the code, not just in the comments.

— Bjarne Stroustrup (creator of C++)

About O-O programming

- Classes are modules that can create objects
- Objects contain data and methods

Python is an object-oriented language. It supports the creation of classes, which are modules that can create objects.

Objects contain both data and the methods that operate on the data. Each object created has its own personal data, called instance data. It can also have data that is shared with all the objects created from its class, called class or static data.

Each class defines an initializer, which initializes and returns an object.

Objects may inherit attributes (data and methods) from other objects.

Methods are not polymorphic; i.e., you can't define multiple versions of a method, with different signatures, and have the corresponding method selected at runtime. However, because Python has dynamic typing, this is seldom needed.

Defining classes

- Use the **class** statement **Syntax**

```
class ClassName(baseclass):  
    pass
```

To create a class, declare the class with the **class** statement. Any base classes may be specified in parentheses, but are not required.

Classes are conventionally named with UpperCamelCase (i.e., all words, including the first, are capitalized). This is also known as CapWords, StudlyCaps, etc. Modules conventionally have lower-case names. Thus, it is usual to have module `rocketengine` containing class `RocketEngine`.

All methods, including the constructor, are passed the object itself. This is conventionally named "self", and while this is not mandatory, most Python programmers expect it.

The basic layout is this:

```
class ClassName(baseclass):  
    classvar = value  
  
    def __init__(self,...):  
        self._attrib = instancevalue;  
        ClassName.attrib = classvalue;  
  
    def method1(self,...):  
        self._attrib = instancevalue  
  
    def method2(self,...):  
        x = self.method1()
```

Example

`simple_class.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

class Simple(): ①
    def __init__(self, message_text): ②
        self._message_text = message_text ③

    def text(self): ④
        return self._message_text

if __name__ == "__main__":
    msg1 = Simple('hello') ⑤
    print(msg1.text()) ⑥

    msg2 = Simple('hi there') ⑦
    print(msg2.text())
```

- ① default base class is **object**
- ② constructor
- ③ message text stored in instance object
- ④ instance method
- ⑤ instantiate an instance of Simple
- ⑥ call instance method
- ⑦ create 2nd instance of Simple

`simple_class.py`

```
hello
hi there
```


Constructors

- Constructor is named ***`_init_`***
- AKA initializer
- Passed *self* plus any parameters

A class's constructor (also known as the initializer) is named *init*. It receives the object being created, and any parameters passed into the initializer in the code as part of instantiation.

As with any Python function, the constructor's parameters can be fixed, optional, keyword-only, or keyword.

It is also normal to name data elements (variables) of a class with a leading underscore to indicate (in a non-mandatory way) that the variable is private. Access to private variables should be provided via public access methods (AKA getters) or properties.

Instance methods

- Expect the object as first parameter
- Object conventionally named *self*
- Otherwise like normal Python functions
- Use *self* to access instance attributes or methods
- Use class name to access class data

Instance methods are defined like normal functions, but like constructors, the object that the method is called from is passed in as a parameter. Like the constructor, it should be named *self*.

Example

animal.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
class Animal(object):
    count = 0 ①

    def __init__(self, species, name, sound):
        self._species = species
        self._name = name
        self._sound = sound
        Animal.count += 1

    @property
    def species(self):
        return self._species

    @classmethod
    def kill(cls):
        cls.count -= 1

    @property
    def name(self):
        return self._name

    def make_sound(self):
        print(self._sound)

    @classmethod
    def remove(cls):
        cls.count -= 1 ②

    @classmethod
    def zoo_size(cls): ③
        return cls.count

if __name__ == "__main__":
    leo = Animal("African lion", "Leo", "Roarrrrrrrr")
    garfield = Animal("cat", "Garfield", "Meowwww")
    felix = Animal("cat", "Felix", "Meowwww")

    print(leo.name, "is a", leo.species, "--", end=' ')
```

```
leo.make_sound()

print(garfield.name, "is a", garfield.species, "--", end=' ')
garfield.make_sound()

print(felix.name, "is a", felix.species, "--", end=' ')
felix.make_sound()
```

- ① class data
- ② update class data from instance
- ③ `zoo_size` gets class object when called from instance or class

animal.py

```
Leo is a African lion -- Roarrrrrrrr  
Garfield is a cat -- Meowwwwww  
Felix is a cat -- Meowwwwww
```

Properties

- Properties are managed attributes
- Create with `@property` decorator
- Create getter, setter, deleter, docstring
- Specify getter only for read-only property

An object can have properties, or managed attributes. When a property is evaluated, its corresponding getter method is invoked; when a property is assigned to, its corresponding setter method is invoked.

Properties can be created with the `@property` decorator and its derivatives. `@property` applied to a method causes it to be a "getter" method for a property with the same name as the method.

Using `@name.setter` on a method with the same name as the property creates a setter method, and `@name.deleter` on a method with the same name creates a deleter method.

Example

properties.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

class Person(object):

    def __init__(self, firstname=None, lastname=None):
        self.first_name = firstname ①
        self.last_name = lastname

    @property
    def first_name(self): ②
        return self._first_name

    @first_name.setter ③
    def first_name(self, value): ④
        if value is None or value.isalpha():
            self._first_name = value
        else:
            raise ValueError("First name may only contain letters")

    @property
    def last_name(self):
        return self._last_name

    @last_name.setter
    def last_name(self, value):
        if value is None or value.isalpha():
            self._last_name = value
        else:
            raise ValueError("Last name may only contain letters")

if __name__ == '__main__':
    person1 = Person('Ferneater', 'Eulalia')

    person2 = Person()
    person2.last_name = 'Pepperpot' ⑤
    person2.first_name = 'Hortense'

    print("{} {}".format(person1.first_name, person1.last_name))
    print("{} {}".format(person2.first_name, person2.last_name))

    person3 = Person("R2D2")
    print("{} {}".format(person3.first_name, person3.last_name))
```


- ① calls property
- ② getter property
- ③ decorator comes from getter property
- ④ setter property
- ⑤ access property

properties.py

```
Ferneater Eulalia
Hortense Pepperpot
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "/Users/jstrick/Documents/curr/courses/python/examples3/properties.py", line
41, in <module>
    person3 = Person("R2D2")
  File "/Users/jstrick/Documents/curr/courses/python/examples3/properties.py", line
6, in __init__
    self.first_name = first_name ①
  File "/Users/jstrick/Documents/curr/courses/python/examples3/properties.py", line
18, in first_name
    raise ValueError("First name may only contain letters")
ValueError: First name may only contain letters
```

Class methods and data

- Defined in the class, but outside of methods
- Defined as attribute of class name (similar to self)
- Define class methods with @classmethod
- Class methods get the class object as 1st parameter

Most classes need to store some data that is common to all objects created in the class. This is generally called class data.

Class attributes can be created by using the class name directly, or via class methods.

A class method is created by using the @classmethod decorator. Class methods are implicitly passed the class object.

Class methods can be called from the class object or from an instance of the class; in either case the method is passed the class object.

Example

class_methods_and_data.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

class Rabbit:
    LOCATION = "the Cave of Caerbannog" ①

    def __init__(self, weapon):
        self.weapon = weapon

    def display(self):
        print("This rabbit guarding {} uses {} as a weapon".
              format(self.LOCATION, self.weapon)) ②

    @classmethod ③
    def get_location(cls): ④
        return cls.LOCATION ⑤

r = Rabbit("a nice cup of tea")
print(Rabbit.get_location()) ⑥
print(r.get_location()) ⑦
```

- ① constructor
- ② increment class data for each instance
- ③ cls is class object ("Animal")
- ④ returns Animal.count
- ⑤ create instance of Animal

class_methods_and_data.py

```
the Cave of Caerbannog
the Cave of Caerbannog
```

Static Methods

- Define with `@staticmethod`

A static method is a utility method that is included in the API of a class, but does not require either an instance or a class object. Static methods are not passed any implicit parameters.

Many classes do not need any static methods.

Define static methods with the `@staticmethod` decorator.

Example

```
class Spam():  
  
    @staticmethod  
    def format_as_title(s):    # no implicit parameters  
        return s.strip().title()
```

Private methods

- Called by other methods in the class
- Not visible to users of the class
- Conventionally named with leading underscore

Private methods are those that are called only within the class. They are not part of the API – they are not visible to users of the class. Private methods may be instance, class, or static methods; if calling a private instance method, pass the instance variable (self) explicitly.

It is conventional to name a private method with a leading underscore. This does not protect it from use, but gives programmers a hint that it's for internal use only. <<<

Inheritance

- Specify base classes after class name
- Multiple inheritance OK
- Depth-first, left-to-right search for methods not in derived class

Classes may inherit methods and data from one or more other classes by specifying a parenthesized list of base classes after the class name in the class definition.

If a method or attribute is not found in the derived class, it is first sought in the first base class in the list. If not found, it is sought in the base class of that class, if any, and so on. This is usually called a depth-first search.

The derived class inherits all attributes of the base class. If the base class initializer takes the same arguments as the derived class, then no extra coding is needed. Otherwise, to explicitly call the initializer in the base class, use `super(ThisClass,self).init(args)`.

The simplest derived class would be:

```
class Mammal(Animal):  
    pass
```

A Mammal object will have all the attributes and methods of an Animal object.

Example

mammal.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

from animal import Animal

class Mammal(Animal): ①
    def __init__(self, species, name, sound, gestation):
        super(Mammal, self).__init__(species, name, sound)
        self._gestation = gestation

    @property
    def gestation(self): ②
        """Length of gestation period in days"""
        return self._gestation

if __name__ == "__main__":
    mammal1 = Mammal("African lion", "Bob", "Roarrrr", 120)
    print(mammal1.name, "is a", mammal1.species, "--", end=' ')
    mammal1.make_sound()

    print("Number of animals", mammal1.zoo_size())

    mammal2 = Mammal("Fruit bat", "Freddie", "Squeak!!", 180)
    print(mammal2.name, "is a", mammal2.species, "--", end=' ')
    mammal2.make_sound()

    print("Number of animals", mammal2.zoo_size())
    print("Number of animals", Mammal.zoo_size())

    mammal1.kill()
    print("Number of animals", Mammal.zoo_size())

    print("Gestation period of the", mammal1.species, "is", mammal1.gestation, "
days")
    print("Gestation period of the", mammal2.species, "is", mammal2.gestation, "
days")
```

① inherit from Animal

② add property to existing Animal properties

mammal.py

```
Bob is a African lion -- Roarrrr
Number of animals 1
Freddie is a Fruit bat -- Squeak!!
Number of animals 2
Number of animals 2
Number of animals 1
Gestation period of the African lion is 120 days
Gestation period of the Fruit bat is 180 days
```

Untangling the nomenclature

There are many terms to distinguish the various parts of a Python program. This chart is an attempt to help you sort out what is what:

Table 15. Objected-oriented Nomenclature

attribute	A variable or method that is part of a class or object
base class	A class from which other classes inherit
child class	Same as derived class
class	A Python module from which objects may be created
class method	A function that expects the class object as its first parameter. Such a function can be called from either the class itself or an instance of the class. Created with <code>@classmethod</code> decorator.
derived class	A class which inherits from some other class
function	An executable subprogram.
instance method	A function that expects the instance object, conventionally named <code>self</code> , as its first parameter. See "method".
method	A function defined inside a class.
module	A file containing python code, and which is designed to be imported into Python scripts or other modules.
package	A folder containing one or more modules. Packages may be imported. There must be a file named <code>__init__.py</code> in the package folder.
parent class	Same as base class
property	A managed attribute (variable) of an instance of a class
script	A Python program. A script is an executable file containing Python commands.
static method	A function in a class that does not automatically receive any parameters; typically used for private utility functions. Created with <code>@staticmethod</code> decorator.
superclass	Same as base class

Chapter 12 Exercises

Exercise 12-1 (knight.py, knight_info.py)

Part 1:

Create a module which defines a class named Knight.

The initializer for the class should expect the knight's name as a parameter. Get the information from the file knights.txt to initialize the object.

The object should have these (read-only) properties:

name
title
favorite_color
quest
comment

Example

```
from knight import Knight
k = Knight('Arthur')
print k.favorite_color
```

Part 2:

Create an application to use the Knight class created in part one. For each knight specified on the command line, create a knight object and print out the knight's name, favorite color, quest, and comment. Precede the name with the knight's title.

Example output:

```
kinfo.py Arthur Bedevere  
Name: King Arthur  
Favorite Color: blue  
Quest: The Grail  
Comment: King of the Britons
```

```
Name: Sir Bedevere  
Favorite Color: red, no, blue!  
Quest: The Grail  
Comment: AARRRRRRRGGGGHH
```

Chapter 13: Regular Expressions

Objectives

- Creating regular expression objects
- Matching, searching, replacing, and splitting text
- Adding options to a pattern
- Replacing text with callbacks
- Specifying capture groups
- Using RE patterns without creating objects

Regular Expressions

- Specialized language for pattern matching
- Begun in UNIX; expanded by Perl
- Python adds some conveniences

Regular expressions (or REs) are essentially a tiny, highly specialized programming language embedded inside Python and made available through the `re` module. Using this little language, you specify the rules for the set of possible strings that you want to match; this set might contain English sentences, or e-mail addresses, or TeX commands, or anything you like. You can then ask questions such as "Does this string match the pattern?", or "Is there a match for the pattern anywhere in this string?". You can also use REs to modify a string or to split it apart in various ways.

— Python Regular Expression HOWTO

Regular expressions were first popularized thirty years ago as part of Unix text processing programs such as **vi**, **sed**, and **awk**. While they were improved incrementally over the years, it was not until the advent of Perl that they substantially changed from the originals. Perl added extensions of several different kinds – shortcuts for common sequences, look-ahead and look-behind assertions, non-greedy repeat counts, and a general syntax for embedding special constructs within the regular expression itself.

Python uses Perl-style regular expressions (AKA PCREs) and adds a few extensions of its own.

RE Syntax Overview

- Regular expressions contain branches
- Branches contain atoms
- Atoms may be quantified
- Branches and atoms may be anchored

A regular expression consists of one or more branches separated by the pipe symbol. The regular expression matches any text that is matched by any of the branches.

A branch is a left-to-right sequence of atoms. Each atom consists of either a one-character match or a parenthesized group. Each atom can have a quantifier (repeat count). The default repeat count is one.

A branch can be anchored to the beginning or end of the text. Any part of a branch can be anchored to the beginning or end of a word.

TIP | There is frequently only one branch.

Two good web apps for working with Python regular expressions are

<https://regex101.com/#python>

<http://www.pythex.org/>

Table 16. Regular Expression Metacharacters

Pattern	Description
.	any character
[abc]	any character in set
[^abc]	any character not in set
\w,\W	any word, non-word char
\d,\D	any digit, non-digit
\s,\S	any space, non-space char
^,\$	beginning, end of string
\b	beginning or end of word
\	escape a special character
*,+,{,?	0 or more, 1 or more, 0 or 1
{m}	exactly m occurrences
{m,}	at least m occurrences
{m,n}	m through n occurrences
a b	match a or b
(?aiLmsux)	Set the A, I, L, M, S, U, or X flag for the RE (see below).
(?:...)	Non-grouping version of regular parentheses.
(?P<name>...)	The substring matched by the group is accessible by name.
(?P=name)	Matches the text matched earlier by the group named name.
(?#...)	A comment; ignored.
(?=...)	Matches if ... matches next, but doesn't consume the string.
(?!...)	Matches if ... doesn't match next.
(?<=...)	Matches if preceded by ... (must be fixed length).
(?<!=...)	Matches if not preceded by ... (must be fixed length).

Finding matches

- Module defines static functions
- Arguments: pattern, string

There are three primary methods for finding matches.

re.search(pattern, string)

Searches *s* and returns the first match. Returns a match object (**SRE_Match**) on success or **None** on failure. A match object is always evaluated as **True**, and so can be used in **if** statements and **while** loops. Call the **group()** method on a match object to get the matched text.

re.finditer(pattern, string)

Provides a match object for each match found. Normally used with a **for** loop.

re.findall(pattern, string)

Finds all matches and returns a list of matched strings.

Since regular expressions generally contain many backslashes, it is usual to specify the pattern with a raw string.

Other match methods

re.match() is like **match()**, but searches for the pattern at beginning of *s*. There is an implied **^** at the beginning of the pattern.

Likewise **re.fullmatch()** only succeeds if the pattern matches the entire string. **^** and **\$** around the pattern are implied.

Use the **search()** method unless you only want to match the beginning of the string.

Example

regex_finding_matches.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import re

s = """lorem ipsum M302 dolor sit amet, consectetur r99 adipiscing elit, sed do
    eiusmod tempor incididunt H476 ut labore et dolore magna Q51 aliqua. Ut enim
    ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex
    ea commodo z883 consequat. Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in
    voluptate velit esse cillum dolore U901 eu fugiat nulla pariatur.
    Excepteur sint occaecat A110 cupidatat non proident, sunt in H332 culpa qui
    officia deserunt Y45 mollit anim id est laborum"""

pattern = r'[A-Z]\d{2,3}' ①

if re.search(pattern, s): ②
    print("Found pattern.")
print()

m = re.search(pattern, s) ③
print(m)
if m:
    print("Found:", m.group(0)) ④
print()

for m in re.finditer(pattern, s): ⑤
    print(m.group())
print()

matches = re.findall(pattern, s) ⑥
print("matches:", matches)
```

- ① store pattern in raw string
- ② search returns True on match
- ③ search actually returns match object
- ④ group() returns text that was matched
- ⑤ iterate over all matches in string:

⑥ return list of all matches

regex_finding_matches.py

Found pattern.

<_sre.SRE_Match object; span=(12, 16), match='M302'>

Found: M302

M302

H476

Q51

U901

A110

H332

Y45

matches: ['M302', 'H476', 'Q51', 'U901', 'A110', 'H332', 'Y45']

RE Objects

- **re** object contains a compiled regular expression
- Call methods on the object, with strings as parameters.

An **re** object is created by calling the `compile()` function, from the **re** module, with a pattern string. Once created, the object can be used for searching (matching), replacing, and splitting any string. The `re.compile()` function has an optional argument for flags which enable special features or fine-tune the match.

TIP

It is generally a good practice to create your **re** objects in a location near the top of your script, and then use them as necessary

Example

regex_objects.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import re

s = """lorem ipsum M302 dolor sit amet, consectetur r99 adipiscing elit, sed do
    eiusmod tempor incididunt H476 ut labore et dolore magna Q51 aliqua. Ut enim
    ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex
    ea commodo Z883 consequat. Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in
    voluptate velit esse cillum dolore U901 eu fugiat nulla pariatur.
    Excepteur sint occaecat A110 cupidatat non proident, sunt in H332 culpa qui
    officia deserunt Y45 mollit anim id est laborum"""

rx_code = re.compile(r'[A-Z]\d{2,3}', re.I) ①

if rx_code.search(s): ②
    print("Found pattern.")
print()

m = rx_code.search(s)
if m:
    print("Found:", m.group())
print()

for m in rx_code.finditer(s):
    print(m.group())
print()

matches = rx_code.findall(s)
print("matches:", matches)
```

① Create an re (regular expression) object

② Call search() method from the object

regex_objects.py

Found pattern.

Found: M302

M302

r99

H476

Q51

Z883

U901

A110

H332

Y45

matches: ['M302', 'r99', 'H476', 'Q51', 'Z883', 'U901', 'A110', 'H332', 'Y45']

Compilation Flags

- Control match
- Add features

When compiling a pattern, you can specify various flags to control how the match occurs. The flags are aliases for numeric values, and can be combined by ORing them together. Each flag has a short for and a long form.

re.I, re.IGNORECASE

Perform case-insensitive matching; character class and literal strings will match letters by ignoring case. For example, `[A-Z]` will match lowercase letters, too, and `Spam` will match `"Spam"`, `"spam"`, or `"spAM"`. This lower-casing doesn't take the current locale into account; it will if you also set the `LOCALE` flag.

re.L, re.LOCALE

Make `\w`, `\W`, `\b`, and `\B`, dependent on the current locale.

Locales are a feature of the C library intended to help in writing programs that take account of language differences. For example, if you're processing French text, you'd want to be able to write `\w+` to match words, but `\w` only matches the character class `[A-Za-z]`; it won't match `"é"` or `"ç"`. If your system is configured properly and a French locale is selected, certain C functions will tell the program that `"é"` should also be considered a letter. Setting the `LOCALE` flag enables `\w+` to match French words as you'd expect.

re.M, re.MULTILINE

Usually `^` matches only at the beginning of the string, and `$` matches only at the end of the string and immediately before the newline (if any) at the end of the string. When this flag is specified, `^` matches at the beginning of the string and at the beginning of each line within the string, immediately following each newline. Similarly, the `$` metacharacter matches either at the end of the string and at the end of each line (immediately preceding each newline).

re.S, re.DOTALL

Makes the `"."` special character match any character at all, including a newline; without this flag, `"."` will match anything except a newline.

re.X, re.VERBOSE

This flag allows you to write regular expressions that are more readable by granting you more flexibility in how you can format them. When this flag has been specified, whitespace within the RE string is ignored, except when the whitespace is in a character class or preceded by an unescaped backslash; this lets you organize and indent the RE more clearly. It also enables you to put comments within a RE that will be ignored by the engine; comments are marked by a `"#"` that's neither in a character class or preceded by an unescaped backslash. Use a triple-quoted string for your pattern to make best advantage of this flag.

Example

regex_flags.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import re

s = """lorem ipsum M302 dolor sit amet, consectetur r99 adipiscing elit, sed do
      eiusmod tempor incididunt H476 ut labore et dolore magna Q51 aliqua. Ut enim
      ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex
      ea commodo Z883 consequat. Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in
      voluptate velit esse cillum dolore U901 eu fugiat nulla pariatur.
      Excepteur sint occaecat A110 cupidatat non proident, sunt in H332 culpa qui
      officia deserunt Y45 mollit anim id est laborum"""

pattern = r'[A-Z]\d{2,3}'

if re.search(pattern, s, re.IGNORECASE): ①
    print("Found pattern.")
print()

m = re.search(pattern, s, re.I) ②
if m:
    print("Found:", m.group())
print()

for m in re.finditer(pattern, s, re.I):
    print(m.group())
print()

matches = re.findall(pattern, s, re.I)
print("matches:", matches)
```

① make search case-insensitive

② short version of flag

regex_flags.py

Found pattern.

Found: M302

M302

r99

H476

Q51

Z883

U901

A110

H332

Y45

matches: ['M302', 'r99', 'H476', 'Q51', 'Z883', 'U901', 'A110', 'H332', 'Y45']

Groups

- Marked with parentheses
- Capture whatever matched pattern within
- Access with `match.group()`

Frequently you need to obtain more information than just whether the RE matched or not. Regular expressions are often used to dissect strings by writing a RE divided into several subgroups which match different components of interest. For example, an RFC-822 header line is divided into a header name and a value, separated by a ":". This can be handled by writing a regular expression which matches an entire header line, and has one group which matches the header name, and another group which matches the header's value.

Groups are marked with parentheses, and 'capture' whatever matched the pattern inside the parentheses.

`re.findall()` returns a list of tuples, where each tuple contains the match for each group.

To access groups in more detail, use **`finditer()`** and call the **`group()`** method on each match object. The default group is 0, which is always the entire match. It can be retrieved with either **`match.group(0)`**, or just **`match.group()`**. **`match.group(1)`** returns text matched by the first set of parentheses, **`match.group(2)`** returns the text from the second set, etc.

In the same vein, **`match.start()`** or **`match.start(0)`** return the beginning 0-based offset of the entire match; **`match.start(1)`** returns the beginning offset of group 1, and so forth. The same is true for **`match.end()`** and **`match.end(n)`**.

`match.span()` returns the the start and end offsets for the entire match. **`match.span(1)`** returns start and end offsets for group 1, and so forth.

Example

regex_group.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import re

s = """lorem ipsum M302 dolor sit amet, consectetur r99 adipiscing elit, sed do
    eiusmod tempor incididunt H476 ut labore et dolore magna Q51 aliqua. Ut enim
    ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex
    ea commodo Z883 consequat. Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in
    voluptate velit esse cillum dolore U901 eu fugiat nulla pariatur.
    Excepteur sint occaecat A110 cupidatat non proident, sunt in H332 culpa qui
    officia deserunt Y45 mollit anim id est laborum"""

pattern = r'([A-Z])(\d{2,3})' ①

for m in re.finditer(pattern, s):
    print(m.group(0), m.group(1), m.group(2)) ②
print()

matches = re.findall(pattern, s) ③
print("matches:", matches)
```

- ① parens delimit groups
- ② group 1 is first group, etc. (group 0 is entire match)
- ③ findall() returns list of tuples containing groups

regex_group.py

```
M302 M 302
H476 H 476
Q51 Q 51
Z883 Z 883
U901 U 901
A110 A 110
H332 H 332
Y45 Y 45

matches: [('M', '302'), ('H', '476'), ('Q', '51'), ('Z', '883'), ('U', '901'), ('A',
'110'), ('H', '332'), ('Y', '45')]
```

Special Groups

- Non-capture groups are used just for grouping
- Named groups allow retrieval of sub-expressions by name rather than number
- Look-ahead and look-behind match, but do not capture

There are two variations on RE groups that are useful. If the first character inside the group is a question mark, then the parentheses contain some sort of extended pattern, designated by the next character after the question mark. The most basic is `(?:pattern)`, which groups but does not capture.

A welcome addition in Python is the concept of named groups. Instead of remembering that the month is the 3rd group and the year is the 4th group, you can use the syntax `(?P<name>pattern)`. You can then call `match.group("name")` to fetch the text match by that sub-expression; alternatively, you can call `match.groupdict()`, which returns a dictionary where the keys are the pattern names, and the values are the text matched by each pattern.

Another advanced concept is an assertion, either lookahead or lookbehind. A lookahead assertion uses the syntax `(?=pattern)`. The string being matched must match the lookahead, but does not become part of the overall match.

For instance, `"\d(?:st|nd|rd|th)(?=street)"` matches "1st", "2nd", etc., but only where they are followed by "street".

Example

regex_special.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import re

s = """lorem ipsum M302 dolor sit amet, consectetur r99 adipiscing elit, sed do
    eiusmod tempor incididunt H476 ut labore et dolore magna Q51 aliqua. Ut enim
    ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex
    ea commodo Z883 consequat. Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in
    voluptate velit esse cillum dolore U901 eu fugiat nulla pariatur.
    Excepteur sint occaecat A110 cupidatat non proident, sunt in H332 culpa qui
    officia deserunt Y45 mollit anim id est laborum"""

pattern = r'(?P<letter>[A-Z])(?P<number>\d{2,3})' ①

for m in re.finditer(pattern, s):
    print(m.group('letter'), m.group('number')) ②
```

① Use (?<NAME>...) to name groups

② Use m.group(NAME) to retrieve text

regex_special.py

```
M 302
H 476
Q 51
Z 883
U 901
A 110
H 332
Y 45
```

Replacing text

- Use `RE.sub(replacement,string[,count])`
- `RE.subn()` returns tuple with string and count

To find and replace text using a regular expression, use the `sub()` method. It takes the replacement text and the string to search as arguments, and returns the modified string.

The third, optional argument is the maximum number of replacements to make.

Be sure to put the arguments in the proper order!

Example

`regex_sub.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import re

s = """lorem ipsum M302 dolor sit amet, consectetur r99 adipiscing elit, sed do
eiusmod tempor incididunt H476 ut labore et dolore magna Q51 aliqua. Ut enim
ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex
ea commodo Z883 consequat. Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in
voluptate velit esse cillum dolore U901 eu fugiat nulla pariatur.
Excepteur sint occaecat A110 cupidatat non proident, sunt in H332 culpa qui
officia deserunt Y45 mollit anim id est laborum"""

rx_code = re.compile(r'(?P<letter>[A-Z])(?P<number>\d{2,3})', re.I)

s2 = rx_code.sub("[REDACTED]", s) ❶
print(s2)
print()

s3, count = rx_code.subn("___", s) ❷
print("Made {} replacements".format(count))
print(s3)
```

❶ replace pattern with string

❷ `subn` returns tuple with result string and replacement count

regex_sub.py

```
lorem ipsum [REDACTED] dolor sit amet, consectetur [REDACTED] adipiscing elit, sed do
```

```
    eiusmod tempor incidunt [REDACTED] ut labore et dolore magna [REDACTED] aliqua.
```

```
Ut enim
```

```
ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex
```

```
ea commodo [REDACTED] consequat. Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in
```

```
voluptate velit esse cillum dolore [REDACTED] eu fugiat nulla pariatur.
```

```
Excepteur sint occaecat [REDACTED] cupidatat non proident, sunt in [REDACTED] culpa
```

```
qui
```

```
officia deserunt [REDACTED] mollit anim id est laborum
```

```
Made 9 replacements
```

```
lorem ipsum ___ dolor sit amet, consectetur ___ adipiscing elit, sed do
```

```
    eiusmod tempor incidunt ___ ut labore et dolore magna ___ aliqua. Ut enim
```

```
ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex
```

```
ea commodo ___ consequat. Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in
```

```
voluptate velit esse cillum dolore ___ eu fugiat nulla pariatur.
```

```
Excepteur sint occaecat ___ cupidatat non proident, sunt in ___ culpa qui
```

```
officia deserunt ___ mollit anim id est laborum
```


Replacing with a callback

- Replacement can be function
- Function expects match object, returns replacement text
- Use normally defined function or a lambda

In addition using a string as the replacement, you can specify a function. This function will be called once for each match, and passed in the match object. Whatever string the function returns will be used as the replacement text. This lets you have complete control over the replacement.

Using a callback makes it simple to do things such as:

- preserving case in a replacement
- adding text around the replacement
- looking up the original text in a dictionary or database

Example

regex_sub_callback.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import re

s = """lorem ipsum M302 dolor sit amet, consectetur r99 adipiscing elit, sed do
    eiusmod tempor incididunt H476 ut labore et dolore magna Q51 aliqua. Ut enim
    ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex
    ea commodo Z883 consequat. Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in
    voluptate velit esse cillum dolore U901 eu fugiat nulla pariatur.
    Excepteur sint occaecat A110 cupidatat non proident, sunt in H332 culpa qui
    officia deserunt Y45 mollit anim id est laborum"""

# my $rx_code = qr/(?P<letter>[A-Z])(?P<number>\d{2,3})/i;
# if ($foo =~ /$rx_code/) { }

rx_code = re.compile(r'(?P<letter>[A-Z])(?P<number>\d{2,3})', re.I)

def update_code(m): ①
    letter = m.group('letter').upper()
    number = int(m.group('number'))
    return '{}{:04d}'.format(letter, number) ②

s2 = rx_code.sub(update_code, s) ③
print(s2)
```

- ① callback function is passed each match object
- ② function returns replacement text
- ③ sub takes callback function instead of replacement text

regex_sub_callback.py

lorem ipsum M0302 dolor sit amet, consectetur R0099 adipiscing elit, sed do
eiusmod tempor incidunt H0476 ut labore et dolore magna Q0051 aliqua. Ut enim
ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex
ea commodo Z0883 consequat. Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in
voluptate velit esse cillum dolore U0901 eu fugiat nulla pariatur.
Excepteur sint occaecat A0110 cupidatat non proident, sunt in H0332 culpa qui
officia deserunt Y0045 mollit anim id est laborum

Splitting a string

- Syntax: `re.split(string[,max])`

The `re.split()` method splits a string into pieces, returning the pieces as a list. The optional `max` argument limits the numbers of pieces.

Example

`regex_split.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import re

rx_wordsep = re.compile(r"[^a-z]+" ) ①

s1 = '''There are 10 kinds of people in a Binary world, I hear" -- Geek talk'''

words = rx_wordsep.split(s1) ②
print(words)
```

① When splitting, pattern matches what you **don't** want

② Retrieve text *separated* by your pattern

`regex_split.py`

```
['', 'here', 'are', 'kinds', 'of', 'people', 'in', 'a', 'inary', 'world', 'hear',  
'eek', 'talk']
```

Chapter 13 Exercises

Exercise 13-1 (pyfind.py)

Write a script which takes two or more arguments. The first argument is the pattern to search for; the remaining arguments are files to search. For each file, print out all lines which match the pattern.¹

Exercise 13-2 (mark_big_words.py)

Copy `parrot.txt` to `bigwords.txt` adding asterisks around all words that are 8 or more characters long.

HINT: Use the `\b` anchor to indicate beginning and end of a word.

Exercise 13-3 (print_numbers.py)

Write a script to print out all lines in `custinfo.dat` which contain phone numbers.

Exercise 13-4 (word_freq.py)

Write a script that will read a text file and print out a list of all the words in the file, normalized to lower case, and with the number of times that word occurred in the file. Use the regular expression `[\^\w']+` for splitting each line into words.

Test with any of the text files in the `DATA` folder.

Chapter 14: Using the Standard Library

Objectives

- Overview of the standard library
- Getting information on the Python interpreter's environment
- Running external programs
- Walking through a directory tree
- Working with path names
- Calculating dates and times
- Fetching data from a URL
- Generating random values

The sys module

- Import the sys module to provide access to the interpreter and its environment
- Get interpreter attributes
- Interact with the operating system

The sys module provides access to some objects used or maintained by the interpreter and to functions that interact strongly with the interpreter.

This module provides details of the current Python interpreter; it also provides objects and methods to interact with the operating system.

Even though the sys module is built into the Python interpreter, it must be imported like any other module.

Interpreter Information

- sys provides details of interpreter

To get the folder where Python is installed, use **sys.prefix**.

To get the path to the Python executable, use **sys.executable**.

To get a version string, use **sys.version**.

To get the details of the interpreter as a tuple, use **sys.version_info**.

To get the list of directories that will be searched for modules, examine **sys.path**.

To get a list of currently loaded modules, use **sys.modules**.

To find out what platform (OS/architecture) the script is running on, use **sys.platform**.

STDIO

- `stdin`
- `stdout`
- `stderr`

The `sys` object defines three file objects representing the three streams of STDIO, or "standard I/O".

Unless they have been redirected, `sys.stdin` is the keyboard, and `sys.stdout` and `sys.stderr` are the console screen. You should use `sys.stderr` for error messages.

Example

`stdio.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys
sys.stdout.write("Hello, world\n")
sys.stderr.write("Error message here...\n")
```

`stdio.py 2>spam.txt`

```
Hello, world
```

`type spam.txt` windows

`cat spam.txt` non-windows

```
Error message here...
```

Launching external programs

- Different ways to launch programs
 - Just launch (use `system()`)
 - Capture output (use `popen()`)
- import `os` module
- Use `system()` or `popen()` methods

In Python, you can launch an external command using the `os` module functions `os.system()` and `os.popen()`.

`os.system()` launches any external command, as though you had typed it at a command prompt. `popen()` opens a pipe to a command so you can read the output of the command one line at a time. `popen()` is very similar to the `open()` function; it returns an iterable object.

For more control over external processes, use the `subprocess` module (part of the standard library), or check out the `sh` module (not part of the standard library).

Example

external_programs.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys
import os

os.system("hostname") ①

with os.popen('netstat -an') as netstat_in: ②
    for entry in netstat_in: ③
        if 'ESTAB' in entry: ④
            print(entry, end='')
print()
```

- ① Just run "hostname"
- ② Open command line "netstat -an" as a file-like object
- ③ Iterate over lines in output of "netstat -an"
- ④ Check to see if line contains "ESTAB"

external_programs.py

```

MacBook-Pro-7.local
tcp6      0      0 2606:a000:1120:4.62959 2607:f8b0:4004:8.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp4      0      0 192.168.1.141.62958   107.182.231.50.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp4      0      0 192.168.1.141.62956   5.79.75.140.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp4      0      0 192.168.1.141.62955   206.217.206.48.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp4      0      0 192.168.1.141.62953   206.217.206.48.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp4      0      0 192.168.1.141.62952   5.79.75.175.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp6      0      0 2606:a000:1120:4.62951 2600:1402:2000:3.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp6      0      0 2606:a000:1120:4.62942 2607:f8b0:4004:8.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp6      0      0 2606:a000:1120:4.62939 2607:f8b0:4004:8.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp6      0      0 2606:a000:1120:4.62914 2400:cb00:2048:1.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp4      0      0 192.168.1.141.62908   185.80.220.72.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp6      0      0 2606:a000:1120:4.62906 2607:f8b0:4004:8.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp6      0      0 2606:a000:1120:4.62877 2607:f8b0:4004:8.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp6      0      0 2606:a000:1120:4.62856 2607:f8b0:4002:c.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp4      0      0 192.168.1.141.62713   23.21.87.97.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp6      0      0 2606:a000:1120:4.62425 2607:f8b0:400d:c.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp4      0      0 192.168.1.141.62419   162.125.18.133.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp4      0      0 192.168.1.141.62393   162.125.18.133.443 ESTABLISHED
tcp6      0      35 2606:a000:1120:4.62350 2607:f8b0:4004:8.443 ESTABLISHED

```

Paths, directories and filenames

- `import os.path` module
- `path` is mapped to appropriate package for current os
- The `os.path` module provides many functions for working with paths.
- Some of the more common methods:
 - `os.path.exists()`
 - `os.path.dirname()`
 - `os.path.basename`
 - `os.path.split()`

`os.path` is the primary module for working with filenames and paths. There are many methods for getting and modifying a file or folder's path.

Also provide are methods for getting information about a file.

Example

paths.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys
import os.path

unix_p1 = "bin/spam.txt" ①
unix_p2 = "/usr/local/bin/ham" ②

win_p1 = r"spam\ham.doc" ③
win_p2 = r"\\spam\ham\eggs\toast\jam.doc" ④

if sys.platform == 'win32': ⑤
    print("win_p1:", win_p1)
    print("win_p2:", win_p2)
    print("dirname(win_p1):", os.path.dirname(win_p1)) ⑥
    print("dirname(win_p2):", os.path.dirname(win_p2))
    print("basename(win_p1):", os.path.basename(win_p1)) ⑦
    print("basename(win_p2):", os.path.basename(win_p2))
    print("isabs(win_p1):", os.path.isabs(win_p1)) ⑧
    print("isabs(win_p2):", os.path.isabs(win_p2))
else:
    print("unix_p1:", unix_p1)
    print("unix_p2:", unix_p2)
    print("dirname(unix_p1):", os.path.dirname(unix_p1)) ⑥
    print("dirname(unix_p2):", os.path.dirname(unix_p2))
    print("basename(unix_p1):", os.path.basename(unix_p1)) ⑦
    print("basename(unix_p2):", os.path.basename(unix_p2))
    print("isabs(unix_p1):", os.path.isabs(unix_p1)) ⑧
    print("isabs(unix_p2):", os.path.isabs(unix_p2))
    print(
        'format("cp spam.txt {}".format(os.path.expanduser("~"))):', ⑨
        format("cp spam.txt {}".format(os.path.expanduser("~"))),
    )
    print(
        'format("cd {}".format(os.path.expanduser("~root"))):', ⑩
        format("cd {}".format(os.path.expanduser("~root"))),
    )
```

① Unix relative path

- ② Unix absolute path
- ③ Windows relative path
- ④ Windows UNC path
- ⑤ What platform are we on?
- ⑥ Just the folder name
- ⑦ Just the file (or folder) name
- ⑧ Is it an absolute path?
- ⑨ ~ is current user's home
- ⑩ ~NAME is NAME's home <<< *paths.py*

```
unix_p1: bin/spam.txt
unix_p2: /usr/local/bin/ham
dirname(unix_p1): bin
dirname(unix_p2): /usr/local/bin
basename(unix_p1): spam.txt
basename(unix_p2): ham
isabs(unix_p1): False
isabs(unix_p2): True
format("cp spam.txt {}".format(os.path.expanduser("~"))): cp spam.txt /Users/jstrick
format("cd {}".format(os.path.expanduser("~/root"))): cd /var/root
```

paths.py (windows)

```
dirname(win_p1): \\marmoset\sharing\technology\docs\bonsai
dirname(win_p2): \\marmoset\sharing\technology\docs\bonsai
basename(win_p1): foo.doc
basename(win_p2): foo.doc
os.path.split(win_p1) Head: \\marmoset\sharing\technology\docs\bonsai Tail: foo.doc
os.path.split(win_p1) Head: bonsai Tail: foo.doc
os.path.splitunc(win_p1) Head: \\marmoset\sharing Tail:
\technology\docs\bonsai\foo.doc
os.path.splitunc(win_p1) Head: Tail: bonsai\foo.doc
```

Walking directory trees

- Import os module
- Use the os.walk() iterator
- Returns tuple for each directory starting with the specified top directory
- Tuple contains full path to directory, list of subdirectories, and list of files *syntax:

```
for currdir,subdirs,files in os.walk("start-dir"):
    pass
```

The os.walk() method provides a way to easily walk a directory tree. It provides an iterator for a directory and all its subdirectories. For each directory, it returns a tuple with three values.

The first element is the full (absolute) path to the directory; the second element is a list of the directory's subdirectories (relative names); the third element is a list of the non-directory files in the subdirectory (also relative names).

TIP

Remember to not use "dir" or "file" as variables when looping through the iterator, because they will overwrite builtins.

Example

walk.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

# count number of files and dirs in a directory tree
# note "files" includes devices, symbolic links, and pipes
import os
import sys

if sys.platform == 'win32': ①
    target = 'C:/Windows'
else:
    target = '/etc'

total_files = 0 ②
total_dirs = 0

for currdir, subdirs, files in os.walk(target): ③
    total_dirs += 1 # increment number of directories seen
    total_files += len(files) # add the number of files in this dir

print("{} contains {} dirs and {} files".format(target, total_dirs, total_files)) ④
```

walk.py

```
/etc contains 41 dirs and 350 files
```

walk2.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
"""
    find files whose size is greater than or equal to 1000 bytes
"""
import sys
import os

MINIMUM_SIZE = 1000

if len(sys.argv) < 2: ①
    print('Syntax: walk2.py START-DIR')
    sys.exit(1)

for currdir, subdirs, files in os.walk(sys.argv[1]):
    for file in files: ②
        fullpath = os.path.join(currdir, file) ③
        if os.path.isfile(fullpath): ④
            fsize = os.path.getsize(fullpath) ⑤
            if fsize >= MINIMUM_SIZE: ⑥
                print("{:40s} {:8d}".format(fullpath, fsize))
```

walk2.py

./py3master_1.0_kit.zip	6683072
./DS_Store	10244
./py3master.asc	1730
./gitignore	3385
./py3master_atc.asc	8979
./1.1/python_examples.tgz	1663880
./1.1/.DS_Store	10244
./1.1/bettis_python_examples.zip	1151259
./1.1/python_examples.zip	1840389
./1.1/bettis_python_examples.tgz	1126066

...

Grabbing data from the web

- import module urllib
- urlopen() similar to open()
- Iterate through (or read from) URL object
- Use info() method for metadata

Python makes grabbing web pages easy with the urllib module. The urllib.request.urlopen() method returns an HTTP response object (which also acts like a file object).

Iterating through this object returns the lines in the specified web page (the same lines you would see with "view source" in a browser).

Since the URL is opened in binary mode; you can use *response.read()* to download any kind of file which a URL represents – PDF, MP3, JPG, and so forth.

NOTE

Grabbing web pages is even easier with the **requests** modules. See [read_html_requests.py](#) and [read_pdf_requests.py](#) in the EXAMPLES folder.

Example

read_html_urllib.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import urllib.request

u = urllib.request.urlopen("https://www.python.org")

print(u.info()) ①
print()

print(u.read(500).decode()) ②
```

① .info() returns a dictionary of HTTP headers

② The text is returned as a bytes object, so it needs to be decoded to a string

read_html_urllib.py

```
Server: nginx
Content-Type: text/html; charset=utf-8
X-Frame-Options: SAMEORIGIN
x-xss-protection: 1; mode=block
X-Clacks-Overhead: GNU Terry Pratchett
Via: 1.1 varnish
Content-Length: 48752
Accept-Ranges: bytes
Date: Wed, 16 May 2019 11:52:46 GMT
Via: 1.1 varnish
Age: 221
Connection: close
X-Served-By: cache-iad2133-IAD, cache-atl6231-ATL
X-Cache: HIT, HIT
X-Cache-Hits: 3, 1
X-Timer: S1526471566.175480,VS0,VE2
Vary: Cookie
Strict-Transport-Security: max-age=63072000; includeSubDomains
```

```
<!doctype html>
<!--[if lt IE 7]> <html class="no-js ie6 lt-ie7 lt-ie8 lt-ie9"> <![endif]-->
<!--[if IE 7]> <html class="no-js ie7 lt-ie8 lt-ie9"> <![endif]-->
<!--[if IE 8]> <html class="no-js ie8 lt-ie9"> <![endif]-->
<!--[if gt IE 8]><!--><html class="no-js" lang="en" dir="ltr"> <!--<![endif]-->

<head>
  <meta charset="utf-8">
  <meta http-equiv="X-UA-Compatible" content="IE=edge">
```

...

Example

read_pdf_urllib.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys
import os
from urllib.request import urlopen
from urllib.error import HTTPError

# url to download a PDF file of a NASA ISS brochure

url =
'https://www.nasa.gov/pdf/739318main_ISS%20Utilization%20Brochure%202012%20Screenres
%203-8-13.pdf' ①

saved_pdf_file = 'nasa_iss.pdf' ②

try:
    URL = urlopen(url) ③
except HTTPError as e: ④
    print("Unable to open URL:",e)
    sys.exit(1)

pdf_contents = URL.read() ⑤
URL.close()

with open(saved_pdf_file,'wb') as pdf_in:
    pdf_in.write(pdf_contents) ⑥

if sys.platform == 'win32': ⑦
    cmd = saved_pdf_file
elif sys.platform == 'darwin':
    cmd = 'open ' + saved_pdf_file
else:
    cmd = 'acroread ' + saved_pdf_file

os.system(cmd) ⑧
```

Sending email

- use `smtplib`
- For attachments, use `email.mime.*`
- Can provide authentication
- Can work with proxies

It is easy to send a simple email message with Python. The `smtplib` module allows you to create and send the message.

To send an attachment, use `smtplib` plus one or more of the submodules of `email.mime`, which are needed to put the message and attachments in proper MIME format.

TIP

When sending attachments, be sure to use the `.as_string()` method on the MIME message object. Otherwise you will be sending binary gibberish to your recipient.

Example

email_simple.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
import smtplib ①

DEBUG = True # set to false for production

smtp_user = 'jstrickpython'
smtp_pwd = 'python(monty)'

sender = 'jstrick@mindspring.com'
recipients = ['jstrickler@gmail.com']
msg = '''Subject: SMTP example
Hello hello?
Testing email from Python
'''

smtpserver = smtplib.SMTP("smtpcorp.com", 2525) ②
smtpserver.login(smtp_user, smtp_pwd) ③
smtpserver.set_debuglevel(DEBUG) ④

try:
    smtpserver.sendmail(
        sender,
        recipients,
        msg
    ) ⑤
except Exception as e:
    print("Unable to send mail:", e)
finally:
    smtpserver.quit() ⑥
```

- ① module for sending email
- ② connect to SMTP server
- ③ log into SMTP server
- ④ turn on debugging to show exchange with SMTP server
- ⑤ send the message
- ⑥ disconnect from SMTP server

email_attach.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
import smtplib
import os
from email.mime.multipart import MIMEMultipart ①
from email.mime.text import MIMEText ②
from email.mime.image import MIMEImage ③

SMTP_SERVER = "smtpcorp.com"
SMTP_PORT = 2525
SMTP_USER = 'jstrickpython'
SMTP_PWD = 'python(monty)'

SENDER = 'jstrick@mindspring.com'
RECIPIENTS = ['jstrickler@gmail.com']

def main(): ④
    smtp_server = create_smtp_server()
    msg = create_message(
        'Here is your attachment',
        'Testing email attachments from python class.',
    )
    add_text_attachment('../DATA/parrot.txt', msg)
    add_image_attachment('../DATA/felix_auto.jpeg', msg)
    send_message(smtp_server, msg)

def create_message(subject, body):
    msg = MIMEMultipart(body) ⑤
    msg['Subject'] = subject ⑥

    return msg

def add_text_attachment(file_name, message): ⑦
    add_attachment(file_name, message, MIMEText, 'r')

def add_image_attachment(file_name, message): ⑧
    add_attachment(file_name, message, MIMEImage, 'rb')

def add_attachment(file_name, message, mime_type, file_mode):
    with open(file_name, file_mode) as file_in: ⑨
        attachment_data = file_in.read()
```



```
short_name = os.path.basename(file_name)
attachment = mime_type(attachment_data) ⑩
attachment.add_header(
    'Content-Disposition', 'attachment', filename=short_name
)

message.attach(attachment) ⑪

def create_smtp_server():
    smtpserver = smtplib.SMTP(SMTP_SERVER, SMTP_PORT) ⑫
    smtpserver.login(SMTP_USER, SMTP_PWD)

    return smtpserver

def send_message(server, message):
    try:
        server.sendmail(
            SENDER,
            RECIPIENTS,
            message.as_string() ⑬
        )
    finally:
        server.quit()

if __name__ == '__main__':
    main()
```

- ① class for message body
- ② class for text attachments
- ③ class for image attachments
- ④ normal Python script organization
- ⑤ create main message
- ⑥ set the subject
- ⑦ convenience function for attaching text
- ⑧ convenience function for attaching an image
- ⑨ read data for attachment
- ⑩ create MIME object of appropriate type
- ⑪ attach attachment to main message
- ⑫ connecting same as simple example
- ⑬ can't send MIME object; need to convert to string for sending

math functions

- use the math module
- Provides functions and constants

Python provides many math functions. It also provides constants pi and e.

Table 17. Math functions

<code>sqrt(x)</code>	Returns the square root of x
<code>exp(x)</code>	Return e^x
<code>log(x)</code>	Returns the natural log, i.e. $\ln x$
<code>log10(x)</code>	Returns the log to the base 10 of x
<code>sin(x)</code>	Returns the sine of x
<code>cos(x)</code>	Return the cosine of x
<code>tan(x)</code>	Returns the tangent of x
<code>asin(x)</code>	Return the arc sine of x
<code>acos(x)</code>	Return the arc cosine of x
<code>atan(x)</code>	Return the arc tangent of x
<code>fabs(x)</code>	Return the absolute value, i.e. the modulus, of x
<code>ceil(x)</code>	Rounds x (which is a float) up to next highest integer ¹
<code>floor(x)</code>	Rounds x (which is a float) down to next lowest integer
<code>degrees(x)</code>	converts angle x from radians to degrees
<code>radians(x)</code>	converts angle x from degrees to radians

TIP

This table is not comprehensive – see [docs for math module](#) for some more functions.

For more math and engineering functions, see the external modules `numpy` and `scipy`.

Random values

- Use the random module
- Useful methods
 - `random()`
 - `randint(start,stop)`
 - `randrange(start,limit)`
 - `choice(seq)`
 - `sample(seq,count)`
 - `shuffle(seq)`

The random module provides methods based on selected a random number. In addition to `random()`, which returns a fractional number between 0 and 1, there are a number of convenience functions.

`randint()` and `randrange()` return a random integer within a range of numbers; the difference is that `randint()` includes the endpoint of the specified range, and `randrange()` does not.

`choice()` returns one element from any of Python's sequence types; `sample()` is the same, but returns a specified number of elements.

`shuffle()` randomizes a sequence.

Example

random_ex.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import random

fruit = ['apple', 'banana', 'cherry', 'date', 'elderberry',
        'fig', 'grapefruit', 'kiwi', 'orange', 'papaya', 'raspberry',
        'durian', 'grape', 'mango', 'lemon', 'pear', 'watermelon' ]

for i in range(1, 11):
    print("random():", random.random())
    print("randint(1, 2000):", random.randint(1, 2000))
    print("randrange(1, 5):", random.randrange(1, 5))
    print("choice(fruit):", random.choice(fruit))
    print("sample(fruit, 3):", random.sample(fruit, 3))
    print()
```

random_ex.py

```
random(): 0.8551339513689288
randint(1, 2000): 849
randrange(1, 5): 2
choice(fruit): lemon
sample(fruit, 3): ['mango', 'fig', 'elderberry']

random(): 0.10872606769526227
randint(1, 2000): 144
randrange(1, 5): 3
choice(fruit): apple
sample(fruit, 3): ['grapefruit', 'apple', 'date']

random(): 0.12670482712644138
randint(1, 2000): 1060
randrange(1, 5): 4
choice(fruit): apple
sample(fruit, 3): ['kiwi', 'apple', 'fig']

random(): 0.25950487891148044
randint(1, 2000): 870
randrange(1, 5): 2
choice(fruit): apple
sample(fruit, 3): ['raspberry', 'elderberry', 'mango']

random(): 0.6670983841871188
randint(1, 2000): 1115
randrange(1, 5): 4
choice(fruit): kiwi
sample(fruit, 3): ['cherry', 'kiwi', 'date']

random(): 0.9681497775704522
randint(1, 2000): 1939
randrange(1, 5): 2
choice(fruit): watermelon
sample(fruit, 3): ['grape', 'banana', 'mango']

random(): 0.5410510783462714
randint(1, 2000): 1093
randrange(1, 5): 1
choice(fruit): kiwi
sample(fruit, 3): ['grape', 'banana', 'watermelon']
```

```
random(): 0.5806180497279622
randint(1, 2000): 1938
randrange(1, 5): 1
choice(fruit): banana
sample(fruit, 3): ['orange', 'grapefruit', 'banana']

random(): 0.3599588764907007
randint(1, 2000): 745
randrange(1, 5): 4
choice(fruit): papaya
sample(fruit, 3): ['mango', 'fig', 'watermelon']

random(): 0.2222289847842317
randint(1, 2000): 1659
randrange(1, 5): 3
choice(fruit): watermelon
sample(fruit, 3): ['orange', 'papaya', 'watermelon']
```

Dates and times

- Use the datetime module
- Provides several classes
 - datetime
 - date
 - time
 - timedelta

Python provides the datetime module for manipulating dates and times. Once you have created date or time objects, you can combine them and extract the time units you need.

Example

datetime_ex.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

from datetime import datetime, date, timedelta

print("date.today():", date.today()) ①

now = datetime.now() ②
print("now.day:", now.day) ③
print("now.month:", now.month)
print("now.year:", now.year)
print("now.hour:", now.hour)
print("now.minute:", now.minute)
print("now.second:", now.second)

d1 = datetime(2007, 6, 13) ④
d2 = datetime(2007, 8, 24)

d3 = d2 - d1 ⑤

print("raw time delta:", d3)
print("time delta days:", d3.days) ⑥

interval = timedelta(10) ⑦
print("interval:", interval)

d4 = d2 + interval ⑧
d5 = d2 - interval
print("d2 + interval:", d4)
print("d2 - interval:", d5)
print()

t1 = datetime(2013, 8, 24, 10, 4, 34) ⑨
t2 = datetime(2015, 8, 24, 22, 8, 1)
t3 = t2 - t1

print("datetime(2007, 8, 24, 10, 4, 34):", t1)
print("datetime(2007, 8, 24, 22, 8, 1):", t2)
print("time diff (t2 - t1):", t3)
```

datetime_ex.py

```
date.today(): 2019-05-16
now.day: 16
now.month: 5
now.year: 2019
now.hour: 7
now.minute: 52
now.second: 46
raw time delta: 72 days, 0:00:00
time delta days: 72
interval: 10 days, 0:00:00
d2 + interval: 2007-09-03 00:00:00
d2 - interval: 2007-08-14 00:00:00

datetime(2007, 8, 24, 10, 4, 34): 2013-08-24 10:04:34
datetime(2007, 8, 24, 22, 8, 1): 2015-08-24 22:08:01
time diff (t2 - t1): 730 days, 12:03:27
```

Zipped archives

- import zipfile for (PK)zipped files
- Get a list of files
- Extract files

The zipfile module allows you to read and write to zipped archives. In either case you first create a zipfile object; specifying a mode of "w" if you want to create an archive, and a mode of "r" (or nothing) if you want to read an existing zip file.

There are also modules for gzipped, bziped, and compressed archives.

Example

zipfile_ex.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

from zipfile import ZipFile, ZIP_DEFLATED
import os.path

# reading & extracting
rzip = ZipFile("../DATA/textfiles.zip") ①
print(rzip.namelist()) ②
ty = rzip.read('tyger.txt').decode() ③
print(ty[:50])
rzip.extract('parrot.txt') ④

# creating a zip file
wzip = ZipFile("example.zip", mode="w", compression=ZIP_DEFLATED) ⑤
for base in "parrot tyger knights alice poe_sonnet spam".split():
    filename = os.path.join("../DATA", base + '.txt')
    print("adding {} as {}".format(filename, base + '.txt'))
    wzip.write(filename, base + '.txt') ⑥
```

- ① Open zip file for reading
- ② Print list of members in zip file
- ③ Read (raw binary) data from member and convert from bytes to string

- ④ Extract member
- ⑤ Create new zip file
- ⑥ Add member to zip file

zipfile_ex.py

```
['fruit.txt', 'parrot.txt', 'tyger.txt', 'spam.txt']  
    The Tyger
```

```
Tyger! Tyger! burning bright  
adding ../DATA/parrot.txt as parrot.txt  
adding ../DATA/tyger.txt as tyger.txt  
adding ../DATA/knights.txt as knights.txt  
adding ../DATA/alice.txt as alice.txt  
adding ../DATA/poe_sonnet.txt as poe_sonnet.txt  
adding ../DATA/spam.txt as spam.txt
```

Chapter 14 Exercises

Exercise 14-1 (`print_sys_info.py`)

Use the module `os` to print out the pathname separator, the `PATH` variable separator, and the extension separator for your OS.

Exercise 14-2 (`file_size.py`)

Write a script that accepts one or more files on the command line, and prints out the size, one file per line. If any argument is not a file, print out an error message.

TIP | [You will need the `os.path` module.](#)

Chapter 15: Dates and Times

Objectives

- Creating date and time objects
- Making date/time calculations
- Getting Unix-style timestamps
- Formatting dates
- Parsing dates from strings
- Working with calendars

Python modules for dates and times

- standard library
 - datetime
 - time
 - calendar
- included with Anaconda
 - dateutil
- other
 - arrow

Python provides several modules for working with dates and times.

The standard library includes the `datetime` module, which provides the `date`, `datetime`, and `time` classes. These basic classes cover most date/time related needs.

The `time` module in the standard library works with times (including dates) in either epoch time or time tuple format.

Finally, the `calendar` module has tools for generating calendars in text and HTML.

If you need to parse dates from text, or work with time zones, the `dateutil` module, which is not in the standard library, but which is included with Anaconda, is very useful.

The **arrow** module (<http://crsmithdev.com/arrow>) attempts to consolidate all date/time related functionality into a single, easy-to-use module.

NOTE

In the ideal world, there would be one comprehensive module in the standard library to handle all time-related issues, but that may not ever happen.

Ways to store dates and times

- date, datetime, time classes from datetime module
- large integer (epoch time)
- time tuple

There are three ways (at least) in which dates and times can be stored.

The classes from the datetime module store time data as date, time, or datetime objects.

Routines in the time module (not datetime.time) generally return a given date/time as a Unix epoch time (number of seconds since December 31, 1969), but some functions return a 9-element tuple of (year, month, day, hour, minute, second, weekday, days since December 31, and DST flag).

The dateutil module uses the classes from datetime, as does arrow.

Basic dates and times

- datetime module
- Provides four classes
 - datetime
 - date
 - time
 - timedelta

Python provides the datetime module for manipulating dates and times. Once you have created date or time objects, you can combine them and extract the time units you need.

The date object contains a valid year, month and day. The time object contains a valid hour, minute, second, and microsecond. The datetime object combines a date with a time, and the timedelta object is the difference between two of the preceding; a timedelta contains days, seconds, and microseconds.

To prevent conflicts with the separate time module, it's not a bad idea to import time from datetime with an alias: `from datetime import time as Time`

Example

datetime_ex.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

from datetime import datetime, date, timedelta

print("date.today():", date.today()) ①

now = datetime.now() ②
print("now.day:", now.day) ③
print("now.month:", now.month)
print("now.year:", now.year)
print("now.hour:", now.hour)
print("now.minute:", now.minute)
print("now.second:", now.second)

d1 = datetime(2007, 6, 13) ④
d2 = datetime(2007, 8, 24)

d3 = d2 - d1 ⑤

print("raw time delta:", d3)
print("time delta days:", d3.days) ⑥

interval = timedelta(10) ⑦
print("interval:", interval)

d4 = d2 + interval ⑧
d5 = d2 - interval
print("d2 + interval:", d4)
print("d2 - interval:", d5)
print()

t1 = datetime(2013, 8, 24, 10, 4, 34) ⑨
t2 = datetime(2015, 8, 24, 22, 8, 1)
t3 = t2 - t1

print("datetime(2007, 8, 24, 10, 4, 34):", t1)
print("datetime(2007, 8, 24, 22, 8, 1):", t2)
print("time diff (t2 - t1):", t3)
```

- ① get today's date
- ② get today's date and time
- ③ a datetime object has attributes for date/time parts
- ④ create a date object
- ⑤ date objects can be subtracted from other date objects
- ⑥ timedelta has days, seconds, and microseconds
- ⑦ create a timedelta of 10 days
- ⑧ add timedelta to datetime
- ⑨ create a datetime object

datetime_ex.py

```
date.today(): 2019-05-16
now.day: 16
now.month: 5
now.year: 2019
now.hour: 7
now.minute: 52
now.second: 46
raw time delta: 72 days, 0:00:00
time delta days: 72
interval: 10 days, 0:00:00
d2 + interval: 2007-09-03 00:00:00
d2 - interval: 2007-08-14 00:00:00

datetime(2007, 8, 24, 10, 4, 34): 2013-08-24 10:04:34
datetime(2007, 8, 24, 22, 8, 1): 2015-08-24 22:08:01
time diff (t2 - t1): 730 days, 12:03:27
```

Formatting dates and times

- All date/time classes in datetime implement strftime()
- Returns formatted string
- Template contains literal text plus "directives"

All of the classes in datetime except timedelta implement strftime() for creating a custom time format. The usage is similar to legacy string formatting; the "directives", or placeholders, start with a percent sign.

Example

datetime_fmt.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
from datetime import datetime as DateTime

# Bill Gates's birthday
gates_bd = DateTime(1955, 10, 28, 22, 0, 0) ①

print(gates_bd) ②
print()

print(gates_bd.strftime('Bill was born on %B %d, %Y at %I:%M %p')) ③
print()

print(gates_bd.strftime('BG: %m/%d/%y')) ③
print()

print(gates_bd.strftime('Mr. Gates was born %d-%b-%Y')) ③
print()

print(gates_bd.strftime('log entry: %Y-%m-%d')) ③
print()
```

- ① Create a datetime object
- ② Print using default format
- ③ Format using strftime()

datetime_fmt.py

```
1955-10-28 22:00:00
```

```
Bill was born on October 28, 1955 at 10:00 PM
```

```
BG: 10/28/55
```

```
Mr. Gates was born 28-Oct-1955
```

```
log entry: 1955-10-28
```

Table 18. Date Format Directives

Directive	Meaning	Notes
%a	Locale's abbreviated weekday name	
%A	Locale's full weekday name	
%b	Locale's abbreviated month name	
%B	Locale's full month name	
%c	Locale's appropriate date and time representation	
%d	Day of the month as a decimal number [01,31]	
%f	Microsecond as a decimal number [0,999999], zero-padded on the left	(1)
%H	Hour (24-hour clock) as a decimal number [00,23]	
%I	Hour (12-hour clock) as a decimal number [01,12]	
%j	Day of the year as a decimal number [001,366]	
%m	Month as a decimal number [01,12]	
%M	Minute as a decimal number [00,59]	
%p	Locale's equivalent of either AM or PM.	(2)
%S	Second as a decimal number [00,61]	(3)
%U	Week number (Sunday as the first day of the week) as a decimal number [00,53]. All days in a new year preceding the first Sunday are considered to be in week 0	(4)
%w	Weekday as a decimal number [0(Sunday),6]	
%W	Week number (Monday as the first day of the week) as a decimal number [00,53]. All days in a new year preceding the first Monday are considered to be in week 0	(4)
%x	Locale's appropriate date representation	
%X	Locale's appropriate time representation	
%y	Year without century as a decimal number [00,99]	
%Y	Year with century as a decimal number	
%z	UTC offset in the form +HHMM or -HHMM (empty string if the the object is naive)	(5)

Directive	Meaning	Notes
%Z	Time zone name (empty string if the object is naive)	
%%	A literal '%' character	

NOTE

1. When used with the `strptime()` method, the `%f` directive accepts from one to six digits and zero pads on the right.
2. When used with the `strptime()` method, the `%p` directive only affects the output hour field if the `%I` directive is used to parse the hour.
3. The range really is 0 to 61; this accounts for leap seconds and the (very rare) double leap seconds.
4. When used with the `strptime()` method, `%U` and `%W` are only used in calculations when the day of the week and the year are specified.
5. For example, if `utcoffset()` returns `timedelta(hours=-3, minutes=-30)`, `%z` is replaced with the string `'-0330'`.

Parsing date/time strings

- `time.strptime()` returns time tuple
- `datetime.datetime.strptime` returns datetime
- Use same directives as `strftime()`

To parse dates from strings, use one of the `strptime()` methods. There are two different versions, which return different representations of the date and time. In both cases, you pass `strptime()` the time string, followed by a template that uses the same directives as `strftime()`.

`time.strptime()` returns a time tuple. It is a named tuple, so to get the year, for instance, you can use either `tuple[0]` or `tuple.tm_year`. `datetime.strptime()` returns a new datetime object.

Example

`datetime_parse.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
from datetime import datetime as DateTime
import time

data = (
    ('Jan 1, 1970', '%b %d, %Y'),
    ('01/01/70', '%m/%d/%y'),
    ('1970-01-01', '%Y-%m-%d'),
    ('Jan 1, 1970 at 3:14 pm', '%b %d, %Y at %I:%M %p'),
)

for date_str, parse_template in data:
    time_tuple = time.strptime(date_str, parse_template) ①
    print(time_tuple)
    print()

    parsed_date = DateTime.strptime(date_str, parse_template) ②
    print(parsed_date)
    print('-' * 20)
```

① Parse into timetuple using time module

② Parse into `datetime.datetime` using `datetime.datetime` class

datetime_parse.py

```
time.struct_time(tm_year=1970, tm_mon=1, tm_mday=1, tm_hour=0, tm_min=0, tm_sec=0,
tm_wday=3, tm_yday=1, tm_isdst=-1)

1970-01-01 00:00:00
-----
time.struct_time(tm_year=1970, tm_mon=1, tm_mday=1, tm_hour=0, tm_min=0, tm_sec=0,
tm_wday=3, tm_yday=1, tm_isdst=-1)

1970-01-01 00:00:00
-----
time.struct_time(tm_year=1970, tm_mon=1, tm_mday=1, tm_hour=0, tm_min=0, tm_sec=0,
tm_wday=3, tm_yday=1, tm_isdst=-1)

1970-01-01 00:00:00
-----
time.struct_time(tm_year=1970, tm_mon=1, tm_mday=1, tm_hour=15, tm_min=14, tm_sec=0,
tm_wday=3, tm_yday=1, tm_isdst=-1)

1970-01-01 15:14:00
-----
```

Parsing dates the easier way

- Use `dateutil.parser`
- Understands many different formats
- No need for directives

The `dateutil.parser` module provides a `parse()` function that will parse most any date or date/time string, without the need to put together directives, as with `strptime()`.

The `parse()` function has several flags to deal with variations in date format, such as European-style day first ("1/4/15").

The value returned by `parse()` is a normal python `datetime.datetime`.

Example

date_parsing_easy.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
#
from dateutil import parser

date_strings = [ ①
    'April 1, 2015',
    '4/1/2015',
    'Apr 1, 2015',
    'Apr 1 2015',
    '04/01/2015',
    '1 Apr 2015',
    'April 1st, 2015',
    'April 1, 2015 8:09',
    '4/1/2015 8:09 PM',
    'Apr 1, 2015 5 AM',
    'Apricot 4, 341',
]

for date_string in date_strings:
    try:
        dt = parser.parse(date_string) ②
        print(dt)
    except ValueError as err:
        print("Can't parse", date_string)
```

① list of assorted date strings

② parse with `dateutil.parser.parse()` — doesn't need a template

date_parsing_easy.py

```
2015-04-01 00:00:00
2015-04-01 00:00:00
2015-04-01 00:00:00
2015-04-01 00:00:00
2015-04-01 00:00:00
2015-04-01 00:00:00
2015-04-01 00:00:00
2015-04-01 08:09:00
2015-04-01 20:09:00
2015-04-01 05:00:00
Can't parse Apricot 4, 341
```

Converting timestamps

- Use `datetime.fromtimestamp()` to get datetime object
- Use `time.localtime()` to get time tuple
- `time.time()` returns current time as timestamp

Certain functions, such as `os.getmtime()` or `os.getatime()`, return a Unix-style timestamp. This is the number of seconds since January 1, 1970, a point in time usually called the "Unix Epoch". You may also get this version of a date and time from other sources.

To convert this to a useful format, use `datetime.fromtimestamp()` to convert to a datetime object, or `time.localtime()` to convert to a time tuple.

The `time.time()` method returns the current date and time as a timestamp.

Converting to a timestamp takes two steps. First, get the date and time to a time tuple, and then call `time.mktime()`.

```
adate = datetime.datetime(1975, 4, 2, 12, 9, 55)
timestamp = time.mktime(adate.timetuple())
```

Example

conv_timestamp.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
from datetime import datetime
import time

adate = datetime(1975, 4, 2, 12, 9, 55) ①
timestamp = time.mktime(adate.timetuple()) ②
today = time.time() ③

for ts in 86400, timestamp, today: ④
    tm = time.localtime(ts) ⑤
    print(tm.tm_year, tm.tm_mon, tm.tm_mday)
    print()

    dt = datetime.fromtimestamp(ts) ⑥
    print(dt.year, dt.month, dt.day)
    print('-' * 20)
```

- ① create a Python datetime object
- ② extract a timetuple, and use it to make a Unix epoch time value (# seconds since 1/1/70)
- ③ get epoch time for right now
- ④ loop through the 3 epoch times. NOTE: Windows requires minimum value of 86400; non-Windows platforms could use 0
- ⑤ convert epoch time to timetuple
- ⑥ convert epoch time to Python datetime object

conv_timestamp.py

```
1970 1 1
```

```
1970 1 1
```

```
-----
```

```
1975 4 2
```

```
1975 4 2
```

```
-----
```

```
2019 5 16
```

```
2019 5 16
```

```
-----
```


Time zones

- Not as easy as you might expect
- `datetime.datetime` has UTC-oriented functions
 - `utcnow()`
 - `utctimetuple()`
 - `utcfromtimestamp()`
- Use `dateutil` module (not part of standard library)

Support for time zones is fairly weak in the standard library. The `datetime.datetime` class has some UTC-based methods.

The `dateutil` module supports time zones "out of the box". In addition, it has features that combine the most useful parts of the `datetime` and `calendar` packages.

If you use `dateutil` to parse a date/time string that has a timezone, it will automatically add that to the date or `datetime` object. The time zone is usually specified as the offset from UTC, so EDT would be `'-04:00'` and PST would be `'-08:00'`.

Generating calendars

- Use calendar module
- Output can be text or HTML
- Create TextCalendar or HTMLCalendar object
- `formatmonth()`, `formatyear()` generate formatted calendars

The calendar module provides two classes for generating calendars. `TextCalendar` generates calendars as plain text, and `HTMLCalendar` generates calendars as HTML.

Both support `formatmonth()` and `formatyear()` methods. `TextCalendar`, for convenience, also provides `prmonth()` and `pryear()` methods, which call `print` on the strings returned by `formatmonth()` and `formatyear()`. For year calendars, an option argument specifies the number of months per row.

`HTMLCalendar` adds `formatyearpage()`, which returns an entire Web page, complete with headers and optional CSS filename. You can add optional parameters for the width of the day column, and the number of lines for each week. The defaults are 2 for the day, and 1 for the lines per week.

Example

calendar_ex.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import os
import calendar
import webbrowser

tcal = calendar.TextCalendar() ①
print(tcal.formatmonth(2012,1)) ②

print()

hcal = calendar.HTMLCalendar() ③
formatted_month = hcal.formatmonth(2012,1) ④

html_file_name = 'sample_calendar.html'

with open(html_file_name, 'w') as calendar_out:
    calendar_out.write(formatted_month)
    webbrowser.open("file://" + os.path.realpath(html_file_name))
```

- ① create a text calendar object
- ② format one month as text
- ③ create an HTML calendar object
- ④ format one month as HTML

calendar_ex.py

```
    January 2012
Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su
                1
 2  3  4  5  6  7  8
 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
16 17 18 19 20 21 22
23 24 25 26 27 28 29
30 31
```

Table 19. Calendar methods

Methods	Returns
isleap(year)	True if leap year, False otherwise
leapdays(year1,year2)	Number of leap years between year1 (inclusive) and year2 (exclusive)
weekday(year,month,day)	Weekday (0 is Monday) for given date
weekheader(width)	String of abbreviated weekday names; width is width of one weekday (longer widths give more characters, up to 3 – 'M', 'Mo', 'Mon', ' Mon', etc.)
monthrange(year,month)	Weekday of first day of month and number of days in month, as a tuple
monthcalendar(year,month)	A two-dimensional list representing a month's calendar. Each row represents a week; days outside of the month are represented by zeros.
prmonth(year,month)	Prints calendar for specified month (prints return value of calendar.month())
month(year,month)	Return a multi-line string representing one month
prcal(year)	Prints calendar for specified year (prints return value of calendar.year())
calendar(year)	Return a multi-line string representing one year
timegm(tuple)	Converts timetuple tuple to a Unix timestamp (this is the opposite of time.gmtime())

Table 20. Calendar Data

Property	List of
day_name	Full names of days of the week ('Monday', 'Tuesday', etc.)
day_abbr	Abbreviations of days of the week ('Mon', 'Tue', etc.)
month_name	Full names of months (index 0 is empty string) — ('', 'January', 'February', etc.)
month_abbr	Abbreviations of months ('', 'Jan', 'Feb', etc)

Chapter 15 Exercises

Exercise 15-1 (file_date.py)

Write a script which accepts one or more filenames on the command line, and prints out each file name with its date of last modification in the format 'Mar 12, 2013'.

Exercise 15-2 (ww2_days.py)

Write a script to calculate the number of days between December 7, 1941 and August 15, 1945.

Exercise 15-3 (fun_with_dates.py)

Given the following dates, write a script to print out the date, the day of the week it fell on, and True if it occurs in a leap year or False otherwise.

October 31, 1956

September 22, 1952

August 27, 1990

Exercise 15-4 (youngest_pres.py)

Write a script to print out the presidents sorted by the age at which they took office, youngest first. Get the data from the presidents.txt file in DATA.

TIP | Subtract the date were born from the date they took office.

Chapter 16: Working with the file system

Objectives

- Walking through a directory tree
- Working with path names
- Checking for existence of files
- Performing file operations

Paths, directories and filenames

- `os` module and `os.path` module
- Many functions for working with files and paths

The `os` and `os.path` modules provide many functions for working with paths. They also contain some `os`-specific attributes.

Some of the more common methods: * `os.path.exists()` return True if file or directory exists * `os.path.getsize()` return size of file in bytes * `os.path.getmtime()` return time of last modification * `os.path.split()` split a path into "head" and "tail"

Useful attributes: * `os.sep` directory component separator (typically '/' or '\') * `os.pathsep` separator for PATH variable (typically ':' or ';') * `os.extsep` separator between filename and extension (typically '.')

Example

paths.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys
import os.path

unix_p1 = "bin/spam.txt" ①
unix_p2 = "/usr/local/bin/ham" ②

win_p1 = r"spam\ham.doc" ③
win_p2 = r"\\spam\ham\eggs\toast\jam.doc" ④

if sys.platform == 'win32': ⑤
    print("win_p1:", win_p1)
    print("win_p2:", win_p2)
    print("dirname(win_p1):", os.path.dirname(win_p1)) ⑥
    print("dirname(win_p2):", os.path.dirname(win_p2))
    print("basename(win_p1):", os.path.basename(win_p1)) ⑦
    print("basename(win_p2):", os.path.basename(win_p2))
    print("isabs(win_p1):", os.path.isabs(win_p1)) ⑧
    print("isabs(win_p2):", os.path.isabs(win_p2))
else:
    print("unix_p1:", unix_p1)
    print("unix_p2:", unix_p2)
    print("dirname(unix_p1):", os.path.dirname(unix_p1)) ⑥
    print("dirname(unix_p2):", os.path.dirname(unix_p2))
    print("basename(unix_p1):", os.path.basename(unix_p1)) ⑦
    print("basename(unix_p2):", os.path.basename(unix_p2))
    print("isabs(unix_p1):", os.path.isabs(unix_p1)) ⑧
    print("isabs(unix_p2):", os.path.isabs(unix_p2))
    print(
        'format("cp spam.txt {}".format(os.path.expanduser("~"))):', ⑨
        format("cp spam.txt {}".format(os.path.expanduser("~"))),
    )
    print(
        'format("cd {}".format(os.path.expanduser("~root"))):', ⑩
        format("cd {}".format(os.path.expanduser("~root"))),
    )
```

① Unix relative path

- ② Unix absolute path
- ③ Windows relative path
- ④ Windows UNC path
- ⑤ What platform are we on?
- ⑥ Just the folder name
- ⑦ Just the file (or folder) name
- ⑧ Is it an absolute path?
- ⑨ ~ is current user's home
- ⑩ ~NAME is NAME's home

paths.py

```
unix_p1: bin/spam.txt
unix_p2: /usr/local/bin/ham
dirname(unix_p1): bin
dirname(unix_p2): /usr/local/bin
basename(unix_p1): spam.txt
basename(unix_p2): ham
isabs(unix_p1): False
isabs(unix_p2): True
format("cp spam.txt {}".format(os.path.expanduser("~"))): cp spam.txt /Users/jstrick
format("cd {}".format(os.path.expanduser("~root"))): cd /var/root
```

Table 21. *os.path* methods

Method	Description
<code>abspath(path)</code>	Return normalized absolutized version of the pathname <code>path</code> .
<code>basename(path)</code>	Return the base name of pathname <code>path</code> .
<code>commonprefix(list)</code>	Return the longest path prefix (taken character-by-character) that is a prefix of all paths in <code>list</code> . If <code>list</code> is empty, return the empty string (<code>''</code>).
<code>dirname(path)</code>	Return the directory name of pathname <code>path</code> .
<code>exists(path)</code>	Return True if <code>path</code> refers to an existing path. Returns False for broken symbolic links. May be subject to permissions
<code>lexists(path)</code>	Return True if <code>path</code> refers to an existing path. Returns True for broken symbolic links.
<code>expanduser(path)</code>	On Unix, return the argument with an initial component of <code>"~"</code> or <code>"~user"</code> replaced by that user's home directory. Only <code>"~"</code> is supported on Windows.
<code>expandvars(path)</code>	Return the argument with environment variables expanded. Substrings of the form <code>"\$name"</code> or <code>"\${name}"</code> are replaced by the value of environment variable <code>name</code> . Malformed variable names and references to non-existing variables are left unchanged.
<code>getatime(path)</code>	Return the time of last access of <code>path</code> . (seconds since epoch).
<code>getmtime(path)</code>	Return the time of last modification of <code>path</code> . (seconds since epoch).
<code>getctime(path)</code>	Return the system's ctime. (seconds since epoch).
<code>getsize(path)</code>	Return the size, in bytes, of <code>path</code> . Raise <code>os.error</code> if <code>path</code> does not exist or cannot be accessed.
<code>isabs(path)</code>	Return True if <code>path</code> is an absolute pathname (begins with a slash).
<code>isfile(path)</code>	Return True if <code>path</code> is an existing regular file. This follows symbolic links.
<code>isdir(path)</code>	Return True if <code>path</code> is an existing directory. Follows symbolic links.
<code>islink(path)</code>	Return True if <code>path</code> refers to a directory entry that is a symbolic link. Always False on Windows.
<code>ismount(path)</code>	Return True if pathname <code>path</code> is a mount point (Unix only).
<code>join(path1, path2[, ...])</code>	Join one or more path components intelligently.

Method	Description
<code>normcase(path)</code>	Normalize the case of a pathname. On Unix, this returns the path unchanged; on case-insensitive filesystems, it converts the path to lowercase. On Windows, it also converts forward slashes to backward slashes.
<code>normpath(ph)</code>	Normalize a pathname. This collapses redundant separators and up-level references so that <code>A//B</code> , <code>A/./B</code> and <code>A/foo/./B</code> all become <code>A/B</code> .
<code>realpath(path)</code>	Return the canonical path of the specified filename, eliminating any symbolic links encountered in the path.
<code>samefile(path1, path2)</code>	Return True if both pathname arguments refer to the same file or directory (as indicated by device number and i-node number). Raise an exception if a <code>os.stat()</code> call on either pathname fails. Availability: Macintosh, Unix.
<code>sameopenfile(fp1, fp2)</code>	Return True if the file descriptors <code>fp1</code> and <code>fp2</code> refer to the same file. Availability: Macintosh, Unix.
<code>samestat(stat1, stat2)</code>	Return True if the stat tuples <code>stat1</code> and <code>stat2</code> refer to the same file. These structures may have been returned by <code>fstat()</code> , <code>lstat()</code> , or <code>stat()</code> . Availability: Macintosh, Unix.
<code>split(path)</code>	Split the pathname <code>path</code> into a pair, (head, tail) where tail is the last pathname component and head is everything leading up to that. The tail part will never contain a slash.
<code>splitdrive(path)</code>	Split the pathname <code>path</code> into a pair (drive, tail) where drive is either a drive specification or the empty string. On systems which do not use drive specifications, drive will always be the empty string..
<code>splittext(path)</code>	Split the pathname <code>path</code> into a pair (root, ext) such that <code>root + ext == path</code> , and ext is empty or begins with a period and contains at most one period.
<code>splitunc(path)</code>	Split the pathname <code>path</code> into a pair (unc, rest) so that unc is the UNC mount point (such as <code>r"\\host\mount"</code>), if present, and rest the rest of the path (such as <code>r"path\file.ext"</code>). For paths containing drive letters, unc will always be the empty string. Availability: Windows.
<code>walk(path, visit, arg)</code>	Calls the function <code>visit</code> with arguments (arg, dirname, names) for each directory in the directory tree rooted at <code>path</code> (including <code>path</code> itself, if it is a directory). Note: The newer <code>os.walk()</code> generator supplies similar functionality and can be easier to use. (Like <code>File::Find</code> in perl)
<code>supports_unicode_filenames</code>	True if arbitrary Unicode strings can be used as file names (within limitations imposed by the file system), and if <code>os.listdir()</code> returns Unicode strings for a Unicode argument. New in version 2.3.

Checking for existence

- Use `os.path.exists()`

The **`exists()`** method of `os.path` can be used to determine whether a file or folder exists.

NOTE | `os.access()` can also be used

Example

existence.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import os

for path in ('c:/windows', '/etc', '../DATA', '/wombat', '/tmp', 'RESULTS', 'C:/temp'): ①
    print(path, end=' ') ②
    if os.path.exists(path): ③
        print('exists')
    else:
        print('does not exist')
```

- ① loop through some files and folders that may or may not exist
- ② print path to be checked, but stay on same line (output space instead of newline)
- ③ check for existence

existence.py

```
c:/windows does not exist
/etc exists
../DATA exists
/wombat does not exist
/tmp exists
RESULTS does not exist
C:/temp does not exist
```

NOTE | On Unix-like systems, `exists()` returns `False` for broken symbolic links

Getting file attributes

- Simple to get size, timestamps, other info
- Import os
- Use `datetime.fromtimestamp()` to convert timestamps

The `os.access()` method tests whether a file exists (like `os.path.exists()`), or whether the user running the script has read, write, or execute permission on the file. Use the constants `os.F_OK`, `os.R_OK`, `os.W_OK`, or `os.X_OK` with `os.access()`.

The `os.path.getsize()` method will return the size of a filesystem node (file, directory, or folder) in bytes. The `os.path.getmtime()` method returns the timestamp from the last time the file was modified; the `os.path.getatime()` method returns the timestamp from the last time the node was read.

The `os.stat()` method returns a named tuple of information with information from the file's internal structures (on Unix-like systems, the inode).

On Unix-like systems, `os.stat()` follows symbolic links; use `os.lstat()` to provide information on the target even if it's a symbolic link.

Example

`file_access.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys
import os

if len(sys.argv) < 2:
    sys.stderr.write('Please specify a starting directory\n')
    sys.exit(1)

start_dir = sys.argv[1]

for base_name in os.listdir(start_dir): ①
    file_name = os.path.join(start_dir, base_name)
    if os.access(file_name, os.W_OK): ②
        print(file_name, "is writable")
```

- ① `os.listdir()` lists the contents of a directory
- ② `os.access()` returns `True` if file has specified permissions (can be `os.W_OK`, `os.R_OK`, or `os.X_OK`, combined with `|` (OR))

file_access.py

```
./db_mysql_basics.py is writable
./fmt_types.py is writable
./map_vs_listcomp2.py is writable
./existence.py is writable
./print_examples.py is writable
./email_simple.py is writable
./if_else.py is writable
./pandas_read_csv.py is writable
./list_comprehensions.py is writable
./keyboard_input.in is writable
```

Example

file_attrib.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
import os
from datetime import datetime

def format_time(ts):
    """convert time stamp to YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM string"""
    dt = datetime.fromtimestamp(ts) ①
    s = dt.strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M') ②

    return s

filenames = ( ③
    '../DATA/alice.txt',
    '../ANSWERS/sieve.py',
    'file_attrib.py',
)

for filename in filenames:
    size = os.path.getsize(filename) ④
    mtime_ts = os.path.getmtime(filename) ⑤
    mtime = format_time(mtime_ts)

    atime_ts = os.path.getatime(filename) ⑥
    atime = format_time(atime_ts)

    print('{0:20s} {1:8d} {2} {3}'.format(filename, size, mtime, atime))
```

- ① convert epoch time to Python datetime
- ② format datetime object
- ③ files to test
- ④ get size of file
- ⑤ get file timestamp (last time file was modified)
- ⑥ get file timestamp (last time file was read)

file_attrib.py

```

../DATA/alice.txt      148544  2016-02-14 09:46  2019-05-16 07:52
../ANSWERS/sieve.py   304    2016-12-06 19:07  2019-05-16 07:46 650
file_attrib.py        2019-05-16 07:29  2019-05-16 07:52

```

Example

file_stat.py

```

#!/usr/bin/env python
"""

@author: jstrick
Created on Wed Mar 13 09:01:14 2013

"""
import os

info = os.stat('../DATA/parrot.txt') ①
print(info) ②

print('size is', info[6]) ③
print('size is', info.st_size) ④

```

- ① get stat data for file
- ② print all data, which is a named tuple
- ③ get the file size by numeric index
- ④ get the file size by field name

file_stat.py

```

os.stat_result(st_mode=33261, st_ino=95122519, st_dev=16777220, st_nlink=1,
st_uid=501, st_gid=20, st_size=1437, st_atime=1526471567, st_mtime=1455461206,
st_ctime=1455461206)
size is 1437
size is 1437

```

Walking directory trees

- import os module
- Use the walk() iterator
- Returns tuple for each directory starting with the specified top directory
- Tuple contains full path to directory, list of subdirectories, and list of files
- syntax:

```
for currdir,subdirs,files in os.walk("start-dir"):
    pass
```

The `os.walk()` method provides a way to easily walk a directory tree. It provides an iterator for a directory and all its subdirectories. For each directory, it returns a tuple with three values.

The first element is the full (absolute) path to the directory; the second element is a list of the directory's subdirectories (relative names); the third element is a list of the non-directory files in the subdirectory (also relative names).

Remember to not use "dir" or "file" as variables when looping through the iterator, because they will overwrite builtins. (No matter how tempting they are.)

Example

walk.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

# count number of files and dirs in a directory tree
# note "files" includes devices, symbolic links, and pipes
import os
import sys

if sys.platform == 'win32': ①
    target = 'C:/Windows'
else:
    target = '/etc'

total_files = 0 ②
total_dirs = 0

for currdir, subdirs, files in os.walk(target): ③
    total_dirs += 1 # increment number of directories seen
    total_files += len(files) # add the number of files in this dir

print("{} contains {} dirs and {} files".format(target, total_dirs, total_files)) ④
```

- ① check platform
- ② initialize counters
- ③ visit target folder and each subfolder; `os.walk()` returns 3-tuple at each folder
- ④ output results

walk.py

```
/etc contains 41 dirs and 350 files
```

Example

walk2.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
"""
    find files whose size is greater than or equal to 1000 bytes
"""
import sys
import os

MINIMUM_SIZE = 1000

if len(sys.argv) < 2: ①
    print('Syntax: walk2.py START-DIR')
    sys.exit(1)

for currdir, subdirs, files in os.walk(sys.argv[1]):
    for file in files: ②
        fullpath = os.path.join(currdir, file) ③
        if os.path.isfile(fullpath): ④
            fsize = os.path.getsize(fullpath) ⑤
            if fsize >= MINIMUM_SIZE: ⑥
                print("{:40s} {:8d}".format(fullpath, fsize))
```

- ① make sure there is at least one command line argument
- ② in each folder, iterate over files
- ③ get full path to file
- ④ make sure it's a file (not a link or device, etc.)
- ⑤ get file size
- ⑥ check size to see if it's at least MINIMUM_SIZE

walk2.py

```
Syntax: walk2.py START-DIR
```

File operations with `shutil`

- `shutil` provides cross-platform high-level file operations
- Move and copy files and folders

The **`shutil`** module provides a simple, cross-platform way to move and copy files and file trees.

The basic function is `copy()`, which will make a copy of a file, preserving permission bits. The destination for `copy()` can be either a file name or a folder.

To copy a file tree, use `copytree()`.

To relocate or rename a file or folder, use `move()`. As with `copy()`, the destination can be either a filename or folder.

Some other useful functions: `copyfile()` which is like `copy()`, but requires the destination to be a file, and does not preserve permissions.

Example

shutil_ex.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
# (c) 2019 CJ Associates
#
import shutil
import os

shutil.copy('../DATA/alice.txt', 'betsy.txt') ①

print("betsy.txt exists:", os.path.exists('betsy.txt'))

shutil.move('betsy.txt', 'fred.txt') ②
print("betsy.txt exists:", os.path.exists('betsy.txt'))
print("fred.txt exists:", os.path.exists('fred.txt'))

new_folder = 'remove_me'

os.mkdir(new_folder) ③
shutil.move('fred.txt', new_folder)

shutil.make_archive(new_folder, 'zip', new_folder) ④

print("{} .zip exists:".format(new_folder), os.path.exists(new_folder + '.zip'))

print("{} exists:".format(new_folder), os.path.exists(new_folder))

shutil.rmtree(new_folder) ⑤

print("{} exists:".format(new_folder), os.path.exists(new_folder))
```

- ① copy file
- ② rename file
- ③ create new folder
- ④ make a zip archive of new folder
- ⑤ recursively remove folder

shutil_ex.py

```
betsy.txt exists: True  
betsy.txt exists: False  
fred.txt exists: True  
remove_me.zip exists: True  
remove_me exists: True  
remove_me exists: False
```

Chapter 16 Exercises

Exercise 16-1 (file_date.py)

Write a script which accepts one or more filenames on the command line, and prints out each file name with its date of last modification in the format 'Mar 12, 2013'.

Exercise 16-2 (get_file_size.py)

Write a script that accepts one or more files on the command line, and prints out the size, one file per line. If any argument is a directory, print out a warning message.

Exercise 16-3 (for_usage.py)

Write a script to count how many times a for loop is used in all .py files under py3master (the root of the student files).

Exercise 16-4 (copy_csv.py)

Write a script to copy all CSV files from the DATA folder into the TEMP folder.

TIP | [use shutil](#)

Chapter 17: Advanced Data Handling

Objectives

- Set default dictionary values
- Count items with the Counter object
- Define named tuples
- Prettyprint data structures
- Create and extract from compressed archives
- Save Python structures to the hard drive

Default dictionary values

- Use defaultdict from the collections module
- Specify function that provides default value
- Good for counting, datasets

Normally, when you use an invalid key with a dictionary, it raises a `KeyError`. The `defaultdict` class in the `collections` module allows you to provide a default value, so there will never be a `KeyError`. You will provide a function that returns the default value. A lambda function can be used for the function.

Example

defaultdict_ex.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
"""

@author: jstrick
Created on Wed Mar 13 20:45:42 2013

"""
from collections import defaultdict

dd = defaultdict(lambda: 0) ①

dd['spam'] = 10 ②
dd['eggs'] = 22

print(dd['spam']) ③
print(dd['eggs'])
print(dd['foo']) ④
```

- ① create default dict with function that returns 0
- ② assign some values to the dict
- ③ print values
- ④ missing key 'foo' invokes function and returns 0

defaultdict_ex.py

```
10  
22  
0
```

Counting with Counter

- Use collections.Counter
- Values default to 0
- Just increment

For ease in counting, collections provides a Counter object. This is essentially a defaultdict whose default value is zero. Thus, you can just increment the value for any key, whether it's been seen before or no.

Example

count_with_counter.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

from collections import Counter

counts = Counter() ①

with open("../DATA/breakfast.txt") as breakfast_in:
    for line in breakfast_in:
        item = line.rstrip('\n\r') ②
        counts[item] += 1 ③

for item, count in counts.items(): ④
    print(item, count)
```

① create Counter object (which defaults to 0 for missing keys)

② remove EOL from line

③ increment count for current item

④ iterate over results

count_with_counter.py

```
spam 10
eggs 3
crumpets 1
```

Named Tuples

- From collections module
- Like tuple, but each element has a name
- `tuple.name` in addition to `tuple[n]`

A named tuple is a tuple where each element has a name, and can be accessed via the name in addition to the normal access by index. Thus, if `p` were a named tuple representing a point, you could say `p.x` and `p.y`, or you could say `p[0]` and `p[1]`.

A named tuple is created with the `namedtuple` class in the `collections` module. You are essentially creating a new data type. Pass the name of the tuple followed by a string containing the individual field names separated by spaces. `namedtuple()` return a class which with you can create instances of the tuple.

You can convert a named tuple into a dictionary with the `_asdict()` method.

A named tuple is the closest thing Python has to a C struct.

Example

named_tuple_ex.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
"""

@author: jstrick
Created on Thu Mar 14 09:07:57 2013

"""
from collections import namedtuple

Knight = namedtuple('Knight', 'name title color quest comment') ①

k = Knight('Bob', 'Sir', 'green', 'whirled peas', 'Who am i?') ②

print(k.title, k.name) ③
print(k[1], k[0]) ④
print()

knights = {} ⑤
with open('../DATA/knights.txt') as knights_in:
    for line in knights_in:
        flds = line.rstrip().split(':')
        knights[flds[0]] = Knight(*flds) ⑥

for knight, info in knights.items(): ⑦
    print('{0} {1}: {2}'.format(info.title, knight, info.color))
```

- ① create named tuple class with specified fields (could also provide fieldnames as iterable)
- ② create named tuple instance (must specify all fields)
- ③ can access fields by name...
- ④ ...or index
- ⑤ initialize dict for knight data
- ⑥ add knight tuple to dictionary where key is knight name
- ⑦ iterate over dictionary; info is knight tuple

named_tuple_ex.py

```
Sir Bob  
Sir Bob  
  
King Arthur: blue  
Sir Galahad: red  
Sir Lancelot: blue  
Sir Robin: yellow  
Sir Bedevere: red, no blue!  
Sir Gawain: blue
```

Printing data structures

- Default representation of data structures is ugly
- pprint makes structures human friendly
- Use pprint.pprint()
- Useful for debugging

When debugging data structures, the print command is not so helpful. A complex data structure is just printed out all jammed together, one element after another, and is hard to read.

The pprint (pretty print) module will analyze a structure and print it out with indenting, to make it much easier to read.

You can customize the output with some named parameters: indent (default 1) specifies how many spaces to indent nested structures; width (default 80) constrains the width of the output; depth (default unlimited) says how many levels to print – levels beyond depth are show with '...'.

Example

pretty_printing.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
"""

@author: jstrick
Created on Wed Mar 13 21:13:22 2013

"""
from pprint import pprint

struct = { ①
    'part1': [
        ['a', 'b', 'c'], ['d', 'e', 'f']
    ],
    'part2': {
        'red': 55,
        'blue': [8, 98, -3],
        'purple': ['Chicago', 'New York', 'L.A.'],
    },
    'part3': ['g', 'h', 'i'],
}

print('Without pprint:')
print(struct) ②
print()

print('With pprint:')
pprint(struct) ③
print()

print('With pprint (depth=2):')
pprint(struct, depth=2) ④
print()
```

- ① nested data structure
- ② print normally
- ③ pretty-print
- ④ only print top two levels of structure

pretty_printing.py

Without pprint:

```
{'part1': [['a', 'b', 'c'], ['d', 'e', 'f']], 'part2': {'red': 55, 'blue': [8, 98, -3]}, 'purple': ['Chicago', 'New York', 'L.A.']}, 'part3': ['g', 'h', 'i']}
```

With pprint:

```
{'part1': [['a', 'b', 'c'], ['d', 'e', 'f']],  
 'part2': {'blue': [8, 98, -3],  
           'purple': ['Chicago', 'New York', 'L.A.'],  
           'red': 55},  
 'part3': ['g', 'h', 'i']}
```

With pprint (depth=2):

```
{'part1': [...], [...],  
 'part2': {'blue': [...], 'purple': [...], 'red': 55},  
 'part3': ['g', 'h', 'i']}
```

Zippped archives

- import zipfile for zipped files
- Get a list of files
- Extract files

The zipfile module allows you to read and write to zipped archives. In either case you first create a zipfile object; specifying a mode of "w" if you want to create an archive, and a mode of "r" (or nothing) if you want to read an existing zip file.

Modules for gzipped and bzipped files: gzip, bz2

Example

zipfile_ex.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

from zipfile import ZipFile, ZIP_DEFLATED
import os.path

# reading & extracting
rzip = ZipFile("../DATA/textfiles.zip") ①
print(rzip.namelist()) ②
ty = rzip.read('tyger.txt').decode() ③
print(ty[:50])
rzip.extract('parrot.txt') ④

# creating a zip file
wzip = ZipFile("example.zip", mode="w", compression=ZIP_DEFLATED) ⑤
for base in "parrot tyger knights alice poe_sonnet spam".split():
    filename = os.path.join("../DATA", base + '.txt')
    print("adding {} as {}".format(filename, base + '.txt'))
    wzip.write(filename, base + '.txt') ⑥
```

- ① Open zip file for reading
- ② Print list of members in zip file
- ③ Read (raw binary) data from member and convert from bytes to string
- ④ Extract member

- ⑤ Create new zip file
- ⑥ Add member to zip file

zipfile_ex.py

```
['fruit.txt', 'parrot.txt', 'tyger.txt', 'spam.txt']  
    The Tyger
```

```
Tyger! Tyger! burning bright  
adding ../DATA/parrot.txt as parrot.txt  
adding ../DATA/tyger.txt as tyger.txt  
adding ../DATA/knights.txt as knights.txt  
adding ../DATA/alice.txt as alice.txt  
adding ../DATA/poe_sonnet.txt as poe_sonnet.txt  
adding ../DATA/spam.txt as spam.txt
```

Tar Archives

- Use the tarfile module
- Check for existence of tar archives
- Read and extract members from tar archives

To work with a tar archive, use the tarfile module. It can analyze a file to see whether it's a valid tar file, extract files from the archive, add files to the archive, and other tar chores.

The `is_tarfile()` function will check a tar file and return `True` if it is a valid tar file. This will work even if it is gzip bzip2 compressed.

For other actions, use the `open()` function to create a `TarFile` object. From this object you can list, add, or extract members, depending on how the tar file was opened.

A `TarFile` object is iterable as a list of `TarInfo` objects, which contain the details about each member. Use `getmembers()` to get a list of members as `TarInfo` objects. Use `extract()` to extract a file to disk. The first argument to `extract()` is the member name; the named parameter `path` specifies the destination directory (default `'.'`).

Use `extractall()` to extract all members to the current directory, or a specified path. A list of members may be specified; it must be a subset of the list returned by `getmembers()`.

To create a tar file, use `tarfile.open()` with a mode of `w` for an uncompressed archive. Use modes `w:gz` or `w:bz2` to the mode for a compressed archive. Use the `add()` method to add a file.

Example

tarfile_ex.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
import tarfile
import os

for tar_file in ('pres.tar', 'NOT_A.tar', 'potus.tar.gz'): ①
    filename = os.path.join('../DATA', tar_file)
    is_valid = tarfile.is_tarfile(filename) ②
    text = 'IS' if is_valid else 'IS NOT'
    print("{} {} a tarfile".format(filename, text))
print()

with tarfile.open('../DATA/pres.tar') as tarfile_in: ③
    for member in tarfile_in: ④
        print(member.name, member.size) ⑤
    print()

with tarfile.open('../DATA/pres.tar') as tarfile_in:
    tarfile_in.extract('presidents.txt', path='../TEMP') ⑥

with tarfile.open('../DATA/potus.tar.gz') as tarfile_in:
    tarfile_in.extract('presidents.csv', path='../TEMP') ⑥

with tarfile.open('../TEMP/text_files.tar', 'w') as tarfile_out: ⑦
    tarfile_out.add('../DATA/parrot.txt') ⑧
    tarfile_out.add('../DATA/alice.txt') ⑧

with tarfile.open('../TEMP/more_text_files.tar.gz', 'w:gz') as TAR_GZ_WRITE: ⑨
    TAR_GZ_WRITE.add('../DATA/parrot.txt') ⑧
    TAR_GZ_WRITE.add('../DATA/alice.txt') ⑧
```

- ① iterate over sample files
- ② check to see if file is a tarfile
- ③ open tar file
- ④ iterate over members
- ⑤ access member data
- ⑥ extract member to local file
- ⑦

open new tar archive for writing

⑧ add member

⑨ open new tar archive for writing; archive is compressed with gzip

tarfile_ex.py

```
../DATA/pres.tar IS a tarfile  
../DATA/NOT_A.tar IS NOT a tarfile  
../DATA/potus.tar.gz IS a tarfile
```

```
presidents.csv 2467  
presidents.txt 4473
```

Serializing Data

- Use the pickle module
- Create a binary stream that can be saved to file
- Can also be transmitted over the network

Serializing data means taking a data structure and transforming it so it can be written to a file or other destination, and later read back into the same data structure. Python uses the pickle module for data serialization. To create pickled data, use either `pickle.dump()` or `pickle.dumps()`. Both functions take a data structure as the first argument. `dumps()` returns the pickled data as a string. `dump()` writes the data to a file-like object which has been specified as the second argument. The file-like object must be opened for writing. To read pickled data, use `pickle.load()`, which takes a file-like object that has been open for writing, or `pickle.loads()` which reads from a string. Both functions return the original data structure that had been pickled. In Python 3, pickle files must be opened in binary mode.

If available, `cPickle` is a much faster version of `pickle`. It can be conditionally imported as follows:

```
try:
    import cPickle
except ImportError:
    import pickle
```


Example

pickling.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
"""

@author: jstrick
Created on Sat Mar 16 00:47:05 2013

"""
import pickle
import pprint

①
airports = {
    'RDU': 'Raleigh-Durham', 'IAD': 'Dulles', 'MGW': 'Morgantown',
    'EWR': 'Newark', 'LAX': 'Los Angeles', 'ORD': 'Chicago'
}

colors = [
    'red', 'blue', 'green', 'yellow', 'black',
    'white', 'orange', 'brown', 'purple'
]

data = [ ②
    colors,
    airports,
]

with open ('../TEMP/pickled_data.pic', 'wb') as pic_out: ③
    pickle.dump(data, pic_out) ④

with open ('../TEMP/pickled_data.pic', 'rb') as pic_in: ⑤
    pickled_data = pickle.load(pic_in) ⑥

pprint.pprint(pickled_data) ⑦
```

- ① some data structures
- ② list of data structures
- ③ open pickle file for writing in binary mode
- ④ serialize data structures to pickle file

- ⑤ open pickle file for reading in binary mode
- ⑥ de-serialize pickle file back into data structures
- ⑦ view data structures

pickling.py

```
[[ 'red',  
   'blue',  
   'green',  
   'yellow',  
   'black',  
   'white',  
   'orange',  
   'brown',  
   'purple'],  
 { 'EWR': 'Newark',  
   'IAD': 'Dulles',  
   'LAX': 'Los Angeles',  
   'MGW': 'Morgantown',  
   'ORD': 'Chicago',  
   'RDU': 'Raleigh-Durham' } ]]
```

Chapter 17 Labs

Exercise 17-1 (count_ext.py)

Write a script which will count number of files with each extension in a file tree. It should take the initial directory as a command line argument, and then display the total number of files with each distinct file extension that it finds. Files with no extension should be skipped. Use a Counter object to do the counting.

Exercise 17-2 (save_potus_info.py)

Write a script which creates a named tuple `President`, with fields `lastname`, `firstname`, `birthplace`, `birthstate`, and `party`. Read the data from `Presidents.csv` into an array of 44 `President` tuples.

Write the array out to a file named `potus.pic`. (use the `Pickle` module).

Exercise 17-3 (read_potus_info.py)

Write a script to open `potus.pic`, and restore the data back into an array.

Then loop through the array and print out each president's first name, last name, and party.

Exercise 17-4 (make_zip.py)

Write a script which creates a zip file containing `save_potus_info.py`, `read_potus_info.py`, and `potus.pic`.

Chapter 18: Network Programming

Objectives

- Download web pages or file from the Internet
- Consume web services
- Send e-mail using a mail server
- Learn why requests is the best HTTP client

Grabbing a web page

- import urlopen from urllib.request
- urlopen() similar to open()
- Iterate through (or read from) response
- Use info() method for metadata

The standard library module **urllib.request** includes **urlopen()** for reading data from web pages. `urlopen()` returns a file-like object. You can iterate over lines of HTML, or read all of the contents with `read()`.

The URL is opened in binary mode ; you can download any kind of file which a URL represents – PDF, MP3, JPG, and so forth – by using `read()`.

NOTE

When downloading HTML or other text, a bytes object is returned; use `decode()` to convert it to a string.

Example

read_html_urllib.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import urllib.request

u = urllib.request.urlopen("https://www.python.org")

print(u.info()) ①
print()

print(u.read(500).decode()) ②
```

① `.info()` returns a dictionary of HTTP headers

② The text is returned as a bytes object, so it needs to be decoded to a string

read_html_urllib.py

```
Server: nginx
Content-Type: text/html; charset=utf-8
X-Frame-Options: SAMEORIGIN
x-xss-protection: 1; mode=block
X-Clacks-Overhead: GNU Terry Pratchett
Via: 1.1 varnish
Content-Length: 48752
Accept-Ranges: bytes
Date: Wed, 16 May 2019 11:52:49 GMT
Via: 1.1 varnish
Age: 224
Connection: close
X-Served-By: cache-iad2133-IAD, cache-atl6224-ATL
X-Cache: HIT, HIT
X-Cache-Hits: 3, 1
X-Timer: S1526471569.242966,VS0,VE3
Vary: Cookie
Strict-Transport-Security: max-age=63072000; includeSubDomains
```

```
<!doctype html>
<!--[if lt IE 7]>    <html class="no-js ie6 lt-ie7 lt-ie8 lt-ie9">    <![endif]-->
<!--[if IE 7]>      <html class="no-js ie7 lt-ie8 lt-ie9">          <![endif]-->
<!--[if IE 8]>      <html class="no-js ie8 lt-ie9">                <![endif]-->
<!--[if gt IE 8]><!--><html class="no-js" lang="en" dir="ltr">    <!--<![endif]-->

<head>
    <meta charset="utf-8">
    <meta http-equiv="X-UA-Compatible" content="IE=edge">

    <link rel="prefetch" href="//ajax.googleapis.com/ajax/libs/jqu
```

Example

read_pdf_urllib.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys
import os
from urllib.request import urlopen
from urllib.error import HTTPError

# url to download a PDF file of a NASA ISS brochure

url =
'https://www.nasa.gov/pdf/739318main_ISS%20Utilization%20Brochure%202012%20Screenres%203-8-13.pdf' ①

saved_pdf_file = 'nasa_iss.pdf' ②

try:
    URL = urlopen(url) ③
except HTTPError as e: ④
    print("Unable to open URL:",e)
    sys.exit(1)

pdf_contents = URL.read() ⑤
URL.close()

with open(saved_pdf_file,'wb') as pdf_in:
    pdf_in.write(pdf_contents) ⑥

if sys.platform == 'win32': ⑦
    cmd = saved_pdf_file
elif sys.platform == 'darwin':
    cmd = 'open ' + saved_pdf_file
else:
    cmd = 'acroread ' + saved_pdf_file

os.system(cmd) ⑧
```

① target URL

② name of PDF file for saving

- ③ open the URL
- ④ catch any HTTP errors
- ⑤ read all data from URL in binary mode
- ⑥ write data to a local file in binary mode
- ⑦ select platform and choose the app to open the PDF file
- ⑧ launch the app

Consuming Web services

- Use `urllib.parse` to URL encode the query.
- Use `urllib.request.Request`
- Specify data type in header
- Open URL with `urlopen` Read data and parse as needed

To consume Web services, use the `urllib.request` module from the standard library. Create a `urllib.request.Request` object, and specify the desired data type for the service to return.

If needed, add a `headers` parameter to the request. Its value should be a dictionary of HTTP header names and values.

For URL encoding the query, use `urllib.parse.urlencode()`. It takes either a dictionary or an iterable of key/value pairs, and returns a single string in the format "K1=V1&K2=V2&..." suitable for appending to a URL.

Pass the Request object to `urlopen()`, and it will return a file-like object which you can read by calling its `read()` method.

The data will be a bytes object, so to use it as a string, call `decode()` on the data. It can then be parsed as appropriate, depending on the content type.

NOTE

the example program on the next page queries the Liquor Control Board of Ontario. It expects a search term on the command line.

TIP

List of public RESTful API: <http://www.programmableweb.com/apis/directory/1?protocol=REST>

Example

web_content_consumer_urllib.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys

import urllib.request, urllib.parse, urllib.error
import urllib.request, urllib.error, urllib.parse
import json

DATA_TYPE = 'application/json'

BASE_URL = 'http://lcboapi.com/products' ①
AUTH_TOKEN = 'CJAssociatesTraining'
AUTH_KEY=
'MDowYzMxMTg5Mi0yMzA5LTExZTUtODcxMC0wNzEwNDcxM2NkOTA6QVBxNk1DQXU1M2RSNEkyUjBB0EpkZVN
QQVJUyXY2Q3liSzBy'

def main(args):

    if len(args) < 1:
        print("Please specify a search term")
        sys.exit(1)

    search_term = args[0]

    setup_auth()

    params = make_params(search_term)

    url = BASE_URL + '?' + params ②

    do_query(url)

def do_query(url):
    response = urllib.request.urlopen(url) ③
    json_string = response.read().decode() ④

    raw_data = json.loads(json_string) ⑤
    # print('RAW JSON:', raw_data, '\n\n')
    if raw_data['result']: ⑥
```

```

        for result in raw_data['result']:
            print("PRODUCT NUMBER:", result['product_no'])
            print("NAME:", result['name'])
            print("PACKAGE:", result['package'])
            print("PRICE: ${:5.2f}/liter".format(result['price_per_liter_in_cents']
/100))
            print()
        else:
            print("Sorry, no items matched your query.")

def make_params(term):
    query_terms = { 'q': term }
    return urllib.parse.urlencode(query_terms) ⑦

def setup_auth():
    password_mgr = urllib.request.HTTPPasswordMgrWithDefaultRealm() ⑧
    password_mgr.add_password(None, BASE_URL, AUTH_TOKEN, AUTH_KEY) ⑨
    auth_handler = urllib.request.HTTPBasicAuthHandler(password_mgr) ⑩
    opener = urllib.request.build_opener(auth_handler) ⑪
    urllib.request.install_opener(opener) ⑫

if __name__ == '__main__':
    main(sys.argv[1:])

```

- ① base URL of resource site
- ② build search URL
- ③ send HTTP request and get HTTP response
- ④ read content from web site and decode() from bytes to str
- ⑤ convert JSON string to Python data structure
- ⑥ check for results
- ⑦ create URL-encode string from query term(s)
- ⑧ create password manager
- ⑨ add credentials to password manager
- ⑩ create authentication handler
- ⑪ create HTTP opener from password manager

⑫ install HTTP opener to `urllib.request`

web_content_consumer_urllib.py dewars

```
PRODUCT NUMBER: 217992
NAME: Dewar's White Label
PACKAGE: 1140 mL bottle
PRICE: $35.61/liter

PRODUCT NUMBER: 11130
NAME: Dewar's White Label Scotch Whisky
PACKAGE: 750 mL bottle
PRICE: $36.00/liter

PRODUCT NUMBER: 438598
NAME: Dewar's 12 Year Old
PACKAGE: 750 mL bottle
PRICE: $63.20/liter

PRODUCT NUMBER: 214154
NAME: Dewar's Signature
PACKAGE: 750 mL bottle
PRICE: $364.93/liter
```

HTTP the easy way

- Use the **requests** module
- Pythonic front end to `urllib`, `urllib2`, `httplib`, etc
- Makes HTTP transactions simple

While **urllib** and friends are powerful libraries, their interfaces are complex for non-trivial tasks. You have to do a lot of work if you want to provide authentication, proxies, headers, or data, among other things.

The **requests** module is a much easier to use HTTP client module. It is included with Anaconda, or is readily available from PyPI via **pip**.

requests implements GET, POST, PUT, and other HTTP verbs, and takes care of all the protocol housekeeping needed to send data on the URL, to send a username/password, and to retrieve data in various formats.

Example

read_html_requests.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import requests

response = requests.get("https://www.python.org") ①

for header, value in sorted(response.headers.items()): ②
    print(header, value)
print()

print(response.content[:200].decode()) ③
print('...')
print(response.content[-200:].decode()) ④
```

- ① requests.get() returns HTTP response object
- ② response.headers is a dictionary of the headers
- ③ The text is returned as a bytes object, so it needs to be decoded to a string; print the first 200 bytes
- ④ print the last 200 bytes

Example

read_pdf_requests.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys
import os

import requests

url =
'https://www.nasa.gov/pdf/739318main_ISS%20Utilization%20Brochure%202012%20Screenres
%203-8-13.pdf' ①
saved_pdf_file = 'nasa_iss.pdf' ②

response = requests.get(url) ③
if response.status_code == requests.codes.OK: ④

    with open(saved_pdf_file, 'wb') as pdf_in: ⑤
        pdf_in.write(response.content) ⑥

    if sys.platform == 'win32': ⑦
        cmd = saved_pdf_file
    elif sys.platform == 'darwin':
        cmd = 'open ' + saved_pdf_file
    else:
        cmd = 'acroread ' + saved_pdf_file

    os.system(cmd) ⑧
```

- ① target URL
- ② name of PDF file for saving
- ③ open the URL
- ④ check status code
- ⑤ open local file
- ⑥ write data to a local file in binary mode; response.content is data from URL
- ⑦ select platform and choose the app to open the PDF file
- ⑧ launch the app

Example

web_content_consumer_requests.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

from pprint import pprint
import sys
import requests

BASE_URL = 'http://lcboapi.com/products' ①
AUTH_TOKEN = 'CJAssociatesTraining' ②
AUTH_KEY=
'MDowYzMxMTg5MTg5MzA5LTExZTU0ODcxMC0wNzEwNDcxM2NkOTA6QVBxNk1DQXU1M2RSNEkyUjBB0EpkZVN
QQVJUyY2Q31iSzBy'

def main(args):
    if len(args) < 1:
        print("Please specify a search term")
        sys.exit(1)

    response = requests.get(
        BASE_URL,
        params={ 'q': args[0] },
        auth=(AUTH_TOKEN, AUTH_KEY)
    ) ③

    if response.status_code == requests.codes.OK:
        raw_data = response.json() ④
        if raw_data['result']: ⑤
            for result in raw_data['result']:
                print("PRODUCT NUMBER:", result['product_no'])
                print("NAME:", result['name'])
                print("PACKAGE:", result['package'])
                print("PRICE: ${:5.2f}/liter".format(result[
'price_per_liter_in_cents']/100))
                print()
            else:
                print("Sorry, no items matched your query.")
        else:
            print("Sorry, HTTP response", response.status_code)

if __name__ == '__main__':
    main(sys.argv[1:])
```

- ① base URL of resource site
- ② credentials
- ③ send HTTP request and get HTTP response
- ④ convert JSON content to Python data structure
- ⑤ check for results

web_content_consumer_requests.py "maker's mark"

```
PRODUCT NUMBER: 103747
NAME: Maker's Mark Kentucky Bourbon
PACKAGE: 750 mL bottle
PRICE: $59.86/liter

PRODUCT NUMBER: 269563
NAME: Maker's Mark Kentucky Straight Bourbon
PACKAGE: 375 mL bottle
PRICE: $63.73/liter

PRODUCT NUMBER: 225565
NAME: Maker's Mark 46
PACKAGE: 750 mL bottle
PRICE: $85.78/liter
```

TIP

See details of requests API at <http://docs.python-requests.org/en/v3.0.0/api/#main-interface>

Table 22. Keyword Parameters for **requests** methods

Option	Data Type	Description
allow_redirects	bool	set to True if PUT/POST/DELETE redirect following is allowed
auth	tuple	authentication pair (user/token,password/key)
cert	str or tuple	path to cert file or ('cert', 'key') tuple
cookies	dict or CookieJar	cookies to send with request
data	dict	parameters for a POST or PUT request
files	dict	files for multipart upload
headers	dict	HTTP headers
json	str	JSON data to send in request body
params	dict	parameters for a GET request
proxies	dict	map protocol to proxy URL
stream	bool	if False, immediately download content
timeout	float or tuple	timeout in seconds or (connect timeout, read timeout) tuple
verify	bool	if True, then verify SSL cert

sending e-mail

- import smtplib module
- Create an SMTP object specifying server
- Call sendmail() method from SMTP object

You can send e-mail messages from Python using the smtplib module. All you really need is one smtplib object, and one method – sendmail().

Create the smtplib object, then call the sendmail() method with the sender, recipient(s), and the message body (including any headers).

The recipients list should be a list or tuple, or could be a plain string containing a single recipient.

Example

email_simple.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
import smtplib ①

DEBUG = True # set to false for production

smtp_user = 'jstrickpython'
smtp_pwd = 'python(monty)'

sender = 'jstrick@mindspring.com'
recipients = ['jstrickler@gmail.com']
msg = '''Subject: SMTP example
Hello hello?
Testing email from Python
'''

smtpserver = smtplib.SMTP("smtpcorp.com", 2525) ②
smtpserver.login(smtp_user, smtp_pwd) ③
smtpserver.set_debuglevel(DEBUG) ④

try:
    smtpserver.sendmail(
        sender,
        recipients,
        msg
    ) ⑤
except Exception as e:
    print("Unable to send mail:", e)
finally:
    smtpserver.quit() ⑥
```

- ① module for sending email
- ② connect to SMTP server
- ③ log into SMTP server
- ④ turn on debugging to show exchange with SMTP server
- ⑤ send the message
- ⑥ disconnect from SMTP server

Email attachments

- Create MIME multipart message
- Create MIME objects
- Attach MIME objects
- Serialize message and send

To send attachments, you need to create a MIME multipart message, then create MIME objects for each of the attachments, and attach them to the main message. This is done with various classes provided by the **email.mime** module.

These modules include **multipart** for the main message, **text** for text attachments, **image** for image attachments, **audio** for audio files, and **application** for miscellaneous binary data.

Once the attachments are created and attached, the message must be serialized with the **as_string()** method. The actual transport uses **smtplib**, just like simple email messages described earlier.

Example

email_attach.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
import smtplib
import os
from email.mime.multipart import MIMEMultipart ①
from email.mime.text import MIMEText ②
from email.mime.image import MIMEImage ③

SMTP_SERVER = "smtpcorp.com"
SMTP_PORT = 2525
SMTP_USER = 'jstrickpython'
SMTP_PWD = 'python(monty)'

SENDER = 'jstrick@mindspring.com'
RECIPIENTS = ['jstrickler@gmail.com']

def main(): ④
    smtp_server = create_smtp_server()
    msg = create_message(
        'Here is your attachment',
        'Testing email attachments from python class.',
    )
    add_text_attachment('../DATA/parrot.txt', msg)
    add_image_attachment('../DATA/felix_auto.jpeg', msg)
    send_message(smtp_server, msg)

def create_message(subject, body):
    msg = MIMEMultipart(body) ⑤
    msg['Subject'] = subject ⑥

    return msg

def add_text_attachment(file_name, message): ⑦
    add_attachment(file_name, message, MIMEText, 'r')

def add_image_attachment(file_name, message): ⑧
    add_attachment(file_name, message, MIMEImage, 'rb')

def add_attachment(file_name, message, mime_type, file_mode):
    with open(file_name, file_mode) as file_in: ⑨
```

```
        attachment_data = file_in.read()

        short_name = os.path.basename(file_name)
        attachment = mime_type(attachment_data) ⑩
        attachment.add_header(
            'Content-Disposition', 'attachment', filename=short_name
        )

        message.attach(attachment) ⑪

def create_smtp_server():
    smtpserver = smtplib.SMTP(SMTP_SERVER, SMTP_PORT) ⑫
    smtpserver.login(SMTP_USER, SMTP_PWD)

    return smtpserver

def send_message(server, message):
    try:
        server.sendmail(
            SENDER,
            RECIPIENTS,
            message.as_string() ⑬
        )
    finally:
        server.quit()

if __name__ == '__main__':
    main()
```

- ① class for message body
- ② class for text attachments
- ③ class for image attachments
- ④ normal Python script organization
- ⑤ create main message
- ⑥ set the subject
- ⑦ convenience function for attaching text
- ⑧ convenience function for attaching an image
- ⑨ read data for attachment
- ⑩ create MIME object of appropriate type
- ⑪ attach attachment to main message
- ⑫ connecting same as simple example
- ⑬ can't send MIME object; need to convert to string for sending

Remote Access

- Use paramiko (not part of standard library)
- Create ssh client
- Create transport object to use sftp

For remote access to other computers, you would usually use the ssh protocol. Python has several ways to use ssh.

The best way is to use paramiko. It is a pure-Python module for connecting to other computers using SSH. It is not part of the standard library, but is included with Anaconda.

To run commands on a remote computer, use SSHClient. Once you connect to the remote host, you can execute commands and retrieve the standard I/O of the remote program.

To avoid the "I haven't seen this host before" prompt, call `set_missing_host_key_policy()` like this:

```
ssh.set_missing_host_key_policy(paramiko.AutoAddPolicy())
```

The `exec_command()` method executes a command on the remote host, and returns a triple with the remote command's stdin, stdout, and stderr as file-like objects.

There is also a builtin `ssh` module, but it depends on having an external command named "ssh".

NOTE

Paramiko is used by Ansible and other sys admin tools.

Find out more about paramiko at <http://www.lag.net/paramiko/>

Find out more about Ansible at <http://www.ansible.com/>

Example

paramiko_commands.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import paramiko

with paramiko.SSHClient() as ssh: ①

    ssh.set_missing_host_key_policy(paramiko.AutoAddPolicy()) ②

    ssh.connect('localhost', username='python', password='l0lz') ③

    stdin, stdout, stderr = ssh.exec_command('whoami') ④
    print(stdout.read().decode()) ⑤
    print('-' * 60)

    stdin, stdout, stderr = ssh.exec_command('ls -l') ④
    print(stdout.read().decode()) ⑤
    print('-' * 60)

    stdin, stdout, stderr = ssh.exec_command('ls -l /etc/passwd /etc/horcrux') ④
    print("STDOUT:")
    print(stdout.read().decode()) ⑤
    print("STDERR:")
    print(stderr.read().decode()) ⑥
    print('-' * 60)
```

- ① create paramiko client
- ② ignore missing keys (this is safe)
- ③ connect to remote host
- ④ execute remote command; returns standard I/O objects
- ⑤ read stdout of command
- ⑥ read stderr of command

paramiko_commands.py

```
python
```

```
-----
total 16
```

```
drwx-----+ 3 python staff 96 Apr 16 2014 Desktop
drwx-----+ 3 python staff 96 Apr 16 2014 Documents
drwx-----+ 4 python staff 128 Apr 16 2014 Downloads
drwx-----+ 28 python staff 896 Dec 17 19:13 Library
drwx-----+ 3 python staff 96 Apr 16 2014 Movies
drwx-----+ 3 python staff 96 Apr 16 2014 Music
drwx-----+ 3 python staff 96 Apr 16 2014 Pictures
drwxr-xr-x+ 5 python staff 160 Apr 16 2014 Public
-rw-r--r-- 1 python staff 1436 Apr 16 2014 parrot.txt
-rw-r--r-- 1 python staff 519 Jul 27 2016 remote_processes.py
```

```
-----
STDOUT:
```

```
-rw-r--r-- 1 root wheel 6774 Oct 2 2017 /etc/passwd
```

```
STDERR:
```

```
ls: /etc/horcrux: No such file or directory
```

Copying files with Paramiko

- Create transport
- Create SFTP client with transport

To copy files with paramiko, first create a **Transport** object. Using a **with** block will automatically close the Transport object.

From the transport object you can create an SFTPClient. Once you have this, call standard FTP/SFTP methods on that object.

Some common methods include listdir_iter(), get(), put(), mkdir(), and rmdir().

Example

paramiko_copy_files.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import os
import paramiko
REMOTE_DIR = 'text_files'

with paramiko.Transport(('localhost', 22)) as transport: ①
    transport.connect(username='python', password='l0lz') ②
    sftp = paramiko.SFTPCClient.from_transport(transport) ③
    for item in sftp.listdir_iter(): ④
        print(item)
    print('-' * 60)

    remote_file = os.path.join(REMOTE_DIR, 'betsy.txt') ④

    sftp.mkdir(REMOTE_DIR) ⑤
    sftp.put('../DATA/alice.txt', remote_file) ⑥
    sftp.get(remote_file, 'eileen.txt') ⑦

⑧
with paramiko.SSHClient() as ssh:
    ssh.set_missing_host_key_policy(paramiko.AutoAddPolicy())

    try:
        ssh.connect('localhost', username='python', password='l0lz')
    except paramiko.SSHException as err:
        print(err)
        exit()

    stdin, stdout, stderr = ssh.exec_command('ls -l {}'.format(REMOTE_DIR))
    print(stdout.read().decode())
    print('-' * 60)

    stdin, stdout, stderr = ssh.exec_command('rm -f {}/betsy.txt'.format(REMOTE_DIR))
    print(stdout.read().decode())

    stdin, stdout, stderr = ssh.exec_command('rmdir {}'.format(REMOTE_DIR))
    print(stdout.read().decode())
    print('-' * 60)
```


- ① create paramiko Transport instance
- ② connect to remote host
- ③ create SFTP client using Transport instance
- ④ get list of items on default (login) folder (listdir_iter() returns a generator)
- ⑤ create a folder on the remote host
- ⑥ copy a file to the remote host
- ⑦ copy a file from the remote host
- ⑧ use SSHClient to confirm operations (not needed, just for illustration)

paramiko_copy_files.py

```

drwx----- 1 504      20          96 16 Apr 2014 Music
-rw----- 1 504      20           3 16 Apr 2014 .CFUserTextEncoding
-rw-r--r-- 1 504      20        1436 16 Apr 2014 parrot.txt
drwx----- 1 504      20          96 16 Apr 2014 Pictures
drwx----- 1 504      20          96 16 Apr 2014 Desktop
drwx----- 1 504      20        896 17 Dec 19:13 Library
drwxr-xr-x 1 504      20        160 16 Apr 2014 Public
drwx----- 1 504      20          96 06 Feb 2015 .ssh
drwx----- 1 504      20          96 16 Apr 2014 Movies
drwx----- 1 504      20          96 16 Apr 2014 Documents
-rw-r--r-- 1 504      20        519 27 Jul 2016 remote_processes.py
drwx----- 1 504      20        128 16 Apr 2014 Downloads
-rw----- 1 504      20       1898 23 Mar 07:55 .bash_history
-----

```

total 296

```
-rw-r--r-- 1 python  staff 148544 May 16 07:52 betsy.txt
```

total 16

```

drwx-----+ 3 python  staff   96 Apr 16  2014 Desktop
drwx-----+ 3 python  staff   96 Apr 16  2014 Documents
drwx-----+ 4 python  staff  128 Apr 16  2014 Downloads
drwx-----+ 28 python  staff  896 Dec 17 19:13 Library
drwx-----+ 3 python  staff   96 Apr 16  2014 Movies
drwx-----+ 3 python  staff   96 Apr 16  2014 Music
drwx-----+ 3 python  staff   96 Apr 16  2014 Pictures
drwxr-xr-x+ 5 python  staff  160 Apr 16  2014 Public
-rw-r--r-- 1 python  staff 1436 Apr 16  2014 parrot.txt
-rw-r--r-- 1 python  staff  519 Jul 27  2016 remote_processes.py
-----

```

Chapter 18 Exercises

Exercise 18-1 (`fetch_xkcd_requests.py`, `fetch_xkcd_urllib.py`)

Write a script to fetch the following image from the Internet and display it. <http://imgs.xkcd.com/comics/python.png>

Exercise 18-2 (`wiki_links_requests.py`, `wiki_links_urllib.py`)

Write a script to count how many links are on the home page of Wikipedia. To do this, read the page into memory, then look for occurrences of the string "href". (For *real* screen-scraping, you can use the BeautifulSoup module.)

You can use the string method `find()`, which can be called like `S.find('text', start, stop)`, which finds on a slice of the string, moving forward each time the string is found.

Exercise 18-3 (`send_chimp.py`)

If the class conditions allow it (i.e., if you have access to the Internet, and an SMTP account), send an email to yourself with the image `chimp.bmp` (from the DATA folder) attached.

Chapter 19: Scripting for System Administration

Objectives

- Launch external programs
- Check permissions on files
- Get system configuration information
- Store data offline
- Parse command line options
- Create Unix-style filters
- Configure application logging
- Parse command line options

Using glob

- Expands wildcards
- Windows and non-windows
- Useful with **subprocess** module

When executing external programs, sometimes you want to specify a list of files using a wildcard. The **glob** function in the **glob** module will do this. Pass one string containing a wildcard (such as `*.txt`) to `glob()`, and it returns a sorted list of the matching files. If no files match, it returns an empty list.

Example

`glob_example.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

from glob import glob

files = glob('../DATA/*.txt') ①
print(files)
```

① expand file name wildcard into sorted list of matching names

glob_example.py

```
['../DATA/columns_of_numbers.txt', '../DATA/poe_sonnet.txt',  
'../DATA/computer_people.txt', '../DATA/owl.txt', '../DATA/eggs.txt',  
'../DATA/world_airport_codes.txt', '../DATA/stateinfo.txt', '../DATA/fruit2.txt',  
'../DATA/us_airport_codes.txt', '../DATA/parrot.txt',  
'../DATA/http_status_codes.txt', '../DATA/fruit1.txt', '../DATA/alice.txt',  
'../DATA/spam.txt', '../DATA/world_median_ages.txt', '../DATA/phone_numbers.txt',  
'../DATA/engineers.txt', '../DATA/tolkien.txt', '../DATA/tyger.txt',  
'../DATA/states.txt', '../DATA/fruit.txt', '../DATA/areacodes.txt',  
'../DATA/unabom.txt', '../DATA/presidents.txt', '../DATA/breakfast.txt',  
'../DATA/Pride_and_Prejudice.txt', '../DATA/nsfw_words.txt', '../DATA/mary.txt',  
'../DATA/2017FullMembersMontanaLegislators.txt', '../DATA/badger.txt',  
'../DATA/README.txt', '../DATA/words.txt', '../DATA/primeministers.txt',  
'../DATA/grail.txt', '../DATA/alt.txt', '../DATA/knights.txt',  
'../DATA/world_airports_codes_raw.txt']
```

Using shlex.split()

- Splits string
- Preserves white space

If you have an external command you want to execute, you should split it into individual words. If your command has quoted whitespace, the normal **split()** method of a string won't work.

For this you can use **shlex.split()**, which preserves quoted whitespace within a string.

Example

shlex_split.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
# (c) 2019 CJ Associates
#
import shlex

cmd = 'herp derp "fuzzy bear" "wanga tanga" pop' ①

print(cmd.split()) ②
print()

print(shlex.split(cmd)) ③
```

① Command line with quoted whitespace

② Normal split does the wrong thing

③ shlex.split() does the right thing

shlex_split.py

```
['herp', 'derp', '"fuzzy', 'bear"', '"wanga', 'tanga"', 'pop']

['herp', 'derp', 'fuzzy bear', 'wanga tanga', 'pop']
```


The subprocess module

- Spawns new processes
- works on Windows and non-Windows systems
- Convenience methods
 - **run()**
 - **call(), check_call()**

The **subprocess** module spawns and manages new processes. You can use this to run local non-Python programs, to log into remote systems, and generally to execute command lines.

subprocess implements a low-level class named `Popen`; However, the convenience methods **run()**, **check_call()**, and **check_output()**, **which are built on top of `Popen()`, are commonly used, as they have a simpler interface. You can capture `*stdout` and `stderr`, separately. If you don't capture them, they will go to the console.**

In all cases, you pass in an iterable containing the command split into individual words, including any file names. This is why this chapter starts with `glob.glob()` and `shlex.split()`.

Table 23. CalledProcessError attributes

Attribute	Description
args	The arguments used to launch the process. This may be a list or a string.
returncode	Exit status of the child process. Typically, an exit status of 0 indicates that it ran successfully. A negative value -N indicates that the child was terminated by signal N (POSIX only).
stdout	Captured stdout from the child process. A bytes sequence, or a string if <code>run()</code> was called with an encoding or errors. None if stdout was not captured. If you ran the process with <code>stderr=subprocess.STDOUT</code> , stdout and stderr will be combined in this attribute, and stderr will be None. stderr

subprocess convenience functions

- `run()`, `check_call()`, `check_output()`
- Simpler to use than `Popen`

subprocess defines convenience functions, **`call()`**, **`check_call()`**, and **`check_output()`**.

```
proc subprocess.run(cmd, ...)
```

Run command with arguments. Wait for command to complete, then return a **CompletedProcess** instance.

```
subprocess.check_call(cmd, ...)
```

Run command with arguments. Wait for command to complete. If the exit code was zero then return, otherwise raise `CalledProcessError`. The `CalledProcessError` object will have the return code in the `returncode` attribute.

```
check_output(cmd, ...)
```

Run command with arguments and return its output as a byte string. If the exit code was non-zero it raises a `CalledProcessError`. The `CalledProcessError` object will have the return code in the `returncode` attribute and output in the `output` attribute.

NOTE | [run\(\) is only implemented in Python 3.5 and later.](#)

Example

subprocess_conv.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys
from subprocess import check_call, check_output, CalledProcessError
from glob import glob
import shlex

if sys.platform == 'win32':
    CMD = 'cmd /c dir'
    FILES = r'..\DATA\t*'
else:
    CMD = 'ls -ld'
    FILES = '../DATA/t*'

cmd_words = shlex.split(CMD)
cmd_files = glob(FILES)

full_cmd = cmd_words + cmd_files

try:
    check_call(full_cmd)
except CalledProcessError as err:
    print("Command failed with return code", err.returncode)

print('-' * 60)

try:
    output = check_output(full_cmd)
    print("Output:", output.decode(), sep='\n')
except CalledProcessError as e:
    print("Process failed with return code", e.returncode)

print('-' * 50)
```

subprocess_conv.py

```
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 297 Nov 17 2016 ../DATA/testscores.dat
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 2198 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/textfiles.zip
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 73808 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/tolkien.txt
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 834 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/tyger.txt
-----
```

Output:

```
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 297 Nov 17 2016 ../DATA/testscores.dat
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 2198 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/textfiles.zip
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 73808 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/tolkien.txt
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 834 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/tyger.txt
-----
```

NOTE [showing Unix/Linux/Mac output – Windows will be similar](#)

TIP

The following commands are *internal* to CMD.EXE, and must be preceded by **cmd /c** or they will not work: ASSOC, BREAK, CALL, CD/CHDIR, CLS, COLOR, COPY, DATE, DEL, DIR, DPATH, ECHO, ENDLOCAL, ERASE, EXIT, FOR, FTYPE, GOTO, IF, KEYS, MD/MKDIR, MKLINK (vista and above), MOVE, PATH, PAUSE, POPD, PROMPT, PUSHD, REM, REN/RENAME, RD/RMDIR, SET, SETLOCAL, SHIFT, START, TIME, TITLE, TYPE, VER, VERIFY, VOL

Capturing stdout and stderr

- Add stdout, stderr args
- Assign subprocess.PIPE

To capture stdout and stderr with the subprocess module, import **PIPE** from subprocess and assign it to the stdout and stderr parameters to run(), check_call(), or check_output(), as needed.

For check_output(), the return value is the standard output; for run(), you can access the **stdout** and **stderr** attributes of the CompletedProcess instance returned by run().

NOTE

output is returned as a bytes object; call decode() to turn it into a normal Python string.

Example

subprocess_capture.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys
from subprocess import check_output, Popen, CalledProcessError, STDOUT, PIPE ①
from glob import glob
import shlex

if sys.platform == 'win32':
    CMD = 'cmd /c dir'
    FILES = r'..\DATA\t*'
else:
    CMD = 'ls -ld'
    FILES = '../DATA/t*'

cmd_words = shlex.split(CMD)
cmd_files = glob(FILES)

full_cmd = cmd_words + cmd_files

②
try:
    output = check_output(full_cmd) ③
```

```

    print("Output:", output.decode(), sep='\n') ④
except CalledProcessError as e:
    print("Process failed with return code", e.returncode)

print('-' * 50)

⑤
try:
    cmd = cmd_words + cmd_files + ['spam.txt']
    proc = Popen(cmd, stdout=PIPE, stderr=STDOUT) ⑥
    stdout, stderr = proc.communicate() ⑦
    print("Output:", stdout.decode()) ⑧
except CalledProcessError as e:
    print("Process failed with return code", e.returncode)

print('-' * 50)

try:
    cmd = cmd_words + cmd_files + ['spam.txt']
    proc = Popen(cmd, stdout=PIPE, stderr=PIPE) ⑨
    stdout, stderr = proc.communicate() ⑩
    print("Output:", stdout.decode()) ⑪
    print("Error:", stderr.decode()) ⑪
except CalledProcessError as e:
    print("Process failed with return code", e.returncode)

print('-' * 50)

```

- ① need to import PIPE and STDOUT
- ② capture only stdout
- ③ check_output() returns stdout
- ④ stdout is returned as bytes (decode to str)
- ⑤ capture stdout and stderr together
- ⑥ assign PIPE to stdout, so it is captured; assign STDOUT to stderr, so both are captured together
- ⑦ call communicate to get the input streams of the process; it returns two bytes objects representing stdout and stderr
- ⑧ decode the stdout object to a string
- ⑨ assign PIPE to stdout and PIPE to stderr, so both are captured individually
- ⑩ now stdout and stderr each have data

⑪ decode from bytes and output

subprocess_capture.py

Output:

```
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 297 Nov 17 2016 ../DATA/testscores.dat
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 2198 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/textfiles.zip
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 73808 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/tolkien.txt
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 834 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/tyger.txt
```

Output: ls: spam.txt: No such file or directory

```
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 297 Nov 17 2016 ../DATA/testscores.dat
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 2198 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/textfiles.zip
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 73808 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/tolkien.txt
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 834 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/tyger.txt
```

Output: -rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 297 Nov 17 2016 ../DATA/testscores.dat

```
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 2198 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/textfiles.zip
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 73808 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/tolkien.txt
-rwxr-xr-x 1 jstrick staff 834 Feb 14 2016 ../DATA/tyger.txt
```

Error: ls: spam.txt: No such file or directory

Permissions

- Simplest is `os.access()`
- Get mode from `os.lstat()`
- Use binary AND with permission constants

Each entry in a Unix filesystem has a inode. The inode contains low-level information for the file, directory, or other filesystem entity. Permissions are stored in the 'mode', which is a 16-bit unsigned integer. The first 4 bits indicate what kind of entry it is, and the last 12 bits are the permissions.

To see if a file or directory is readable, writable, or executable use `os.access()`. To test for specific permissions, use the `os.lstat()` method to return a tuple of inode data, and use the `S_IMODE()` method to get the mode information as a number. Then use predefined constants such as `stat.S_IRUSR`, `stat.S_IWGRP`, etc. to test for permissions.

Example

file_access.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys
import os

if len(sys.argv) < 2:
    sys.stderr.write('Please specify a starting directory\n')
    sys.exit(1)

start_dir = sys.argv[1]

for base_name in os.listdir(start_dir): ①
    file_name = os.path.join(start_dir, base_name)
    if os.access(file_name, os.W_OK): ②
        print(file_name, "is writable")
```

① `os.listdir()` lists the contents of a directory

② `os.access()` returns True if file has specified permissions (can be `os.W_OK`, `os.R_OK`, or `os.X_OK`, combined with `|` (OR))

file_access.py ../DATA

```
../DATA/presidents.csv is writable
../DATA/wetprf is writable
../DATA/presidents.html is writable
../DATA/presidents.xlsx is writable
../DATA/presidents.db is writable
../DATA/DurhamRestaurantData is writable
../DATA/testscores.dat is writable
../DATA/solar.json is writable
../DATA/nws_precip_pr_20061222.nc is writable
../DATA/columns_of_numbers.txt is writable
```

...

Using `shutil`

- Portable ways to copy, move, and delete files
- Create archives
- Misc utilities

The **`shutil`** module provides portable functions for copying, moving, renaming, and deleting files. There are several variations of each command, depending on whether you need to copy all the attributes of a file, for instance.

The module also provides an easy way to create a zip file or compressed **`tar`** archive of a folder.

In addition, there are some miscellaneous convenience routines.

Example

shutil_ex.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
# (c) 2019 CJ Associates
#
import shutil
import os

shutil.copy('../DATA/alice.txt', 'betsy.txt') ①

print("betsy.txt exists:", os.path.exists('betsy.txt'))

shutil.move('betsy.txt', 'fred.txt') ②
print("betsy.txt exists:", os.path.exists('betsy.txt'))
print("fred.txt exists:", os.path.exists('fred.txt'))

new_folder = 'remove_me'

os.mkdir(new_folder) ③
shutil.move('fred.txt', new_folder)

shutil.make_archive(new_folder, 'zip', new_folder) ④

print("{} .zip exists:".format(new_folder), os.path.exists(new_folder + '.zip'))

print("{} exists:".format(new_folder), os.path.exists(new_folder))

shutil.rmtree(new_folder) ⑤

print("{} exists:".format(new_folder), os.path.exists(new_folder))
```

- ① copy file
- ② rename file
- ③ create new folder
- ④ make a zip archive of new folder
- ⑤ recursively remove folder

shutil_ex.py

```
betsy.txt exists: True  
betsy.txt exists: False  
fred.txt exists: True  
remove_me.zip exists: True  
remove_me exists: True  
remove_me exists: False
```

Creating a useful command line script

- More than just some lines of code
- Input + Business Logic + Output
- Process files for input, or STDIN
- Allow options for customizing execution
- Log results

A good system administration script is more than just some lines of code hacked together. It needs to gather data, apply the appropriate business logic, and, if necessary, output the results of the business logic to the desired destination.

Python has two tools in the standard library to help create professional command line scripts. One of these is the `argparse` module, for parsing options and parameters on the script's command line. The other is `fileinput`, which simplifies processing a list of files specified on the command line.

We will also look at the `logging` module, which can be used in any application to output to a variety of log destinations, including a plain file, syslog on Unix-like systems or the NTLog service on Windows, or even email.

Creating filters

- Filter reads files or STDIN and writes to STDOUT

Common on Unix systems Well-known filters: awk, sed, grep, head, tail, cat Reads command line arguments as files, otherwise STDIN use `fileinput.input()`

A common kind of script iterates over all lines in all files specified on the command line. The algorithm is

```
for filename in sys.argv[1:]:
    with open(filename) as F:
        for line in F:
            # process line
```

Many Unix utilities are written to work this way – sed, grep, awk, head, tail, sort, and many more. They are called filters, because they filter their input in some way and output the modified text. Such filters read STDIN if no files are specified, so that they can be piped into.

The `fileinput.input()` class provides a shortcut for this kind of file processing. It implicitly loops through `sys.argv[1:]`, opening and closing each file as needed, and then loops through the lines of each file. If `sys.argv[1:]` is empty, it reads `sys.stdin`. If a filename in the list is '-', it also reads `sys.stdin`.

`fileinput` works on Windows as well as Unix and Unix-like platforms.

To loop through a different list of files, pass an iterable object as the argument to `fileinput.input()`.

There are several methods that you can call from `fileinput` to get the name of the current file, e.g.

Table 24. fileinput Methods

Method	Description
filename()	Name of current file being readable
lineno()	Cumulative line number from all files read so far
filelineno()	Line number of current file
isfirstline()	True if current line is first line of a file
isstdin()	True if current file is sys.stdin
close()	Close fileinput

Example

file_input.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import fileinput

for line in fileinput.input(): ①
    if 'bird' in line:
        print('{}: {}'.format(fileinput.filename(), line), end=' ') ②
```

① fileinput.input() is a generator of all lines in all files in sys.argv[1:]

② fileinput.filename() has the name of the current file

file_input.py ../DATA/parrot.txt ../DATA/alice.txt

```
../DATA/parrot.txt: At that point, the guy is so mad that he throws the bird into
the
../DATA/parrot.txt: For the first few seconds there is a terrible din. The bird
kicks
../DATA/parrot.txt: bird may be hurt. After a couple of minutes of silence, he's so
../DATA/parrot.txt: The bird calmly climbs onto the man's out-stretched arm and
says,
../DATA/alice.txt: with the birds and animals that had fallen into it:  there were
a
../DATA/alice.txt: bank--the birds with draggled feathers, the animals with their
../DATA/alice.txt: some of the other birds tittered audibly.
../DATA/alice.txt: and confusion, as the large birds complained that they could not
```


Parsing the command line

- Parse and analyze `sys.argv`
- use `argparse`
- parses entire command line
- very flexible
- validates options and arguments

Many command line scripts need to accept options and arguments. In general, options control the behavior of the script, while arguments provide input. Arguments are frequently file names, but can be anything. All arguments are available in Python via `sys.argv`

There are at least three modules in the standard library to parse command line options. The oldest module is `getopt` (earlier than v1.3), then `optparse` (introduced 2.3, now deprecated), and now, `argparse` is the latest and greatest. (Note: `argparse` is only available in 2.7 and 3.0+).

To get started with `argparse`, create an `ArgumentParser` object. Then, for each option or argument, call the parser's `add_argument()` method.

The `add_argument()` method accepts the name of the option (e.g. `'-count'`) or the argument (e.g. `'filename'`), plus named parameters to configure the option.

Once all arguments have been described, call the parser's `parse_args()` method. (By default, it will process `sys.argv`, but you can pass in any list or tuple instead.) `parse_args()` returns an object containing the arguments. You can access the arguments using either the name of the argument or the name specified with `dest`.

One useful feature of `argparse` is that it will convert command line arguments for you to the type specified by the `type` parameter. You can write your own function to do the conversion, as well.

Another feature is that `argparse` will automatically create a help option, `-h`, for your application, using the help strings provided with each option or parameter.

`argparse` parses the entire command line, not just arguments

Table 25. *add_argument()* named parameters

parameter	description
dest	Name of attribute (defaults to argument name)
nargs	Number of arguments Default: one argument, returns string '*': 0 or more arguments, returns list '+' : 1 or more arguments, returns list '?' : 0 or 1 arguments, returns list N: exactly N arguments, returns list
const	Value for options that do not take a user-specified value
default	Value if option not specified
type	type which the command-line arguments should be converted ; one of 'string', 'int', 'float', 'complex' or a function that accepts a single string argument and returns the desired object. (Default: 'string')
choices	A list of valid choices for the option
required	Set to true for required options
metavar	A name to use in the help string (default: same as dest)
help	Help text for option or argument

Example

parsing_args.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import sys
import re
import fileinput
import argparse
from glob import glob ①
from itertools import chain ②

arg_parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(description="Emulate grep with python") ③

arg_parser.add_argument(
    '-i',
    dest='ignore_case', action='store_true',
    help='ignore case'
) ④

arg_parser.add_argument(
    'pattern', help='Pattern to find (required)'
) ⑤

arg_parser.add_argument(
    'filenames', nargs='*',
    help='filename(s) (if no files specified, read STDIN)'
) ⑥

args = arg_parser.parse_args() ⑦

print('-' * 40)
print(args)
print('-' * 40)

regex = re.compile(args.pattern, re.I if args.ignore_case else 0) ⑧

filename_gen = (glob(f) for f in args.filenames) ⑨
filenames = chain.from_iterable(filename_gen) ⑩

for line in fileinput.input(filenames): ⑪
    if regex.search(line):
        print(line.rstrip())
```

- ① needed on Windows to parse filename wildcards
- ② needed on Windows to flatten list of filename lists
- ③ create argument parser
- ④ add option to the parser; dest is name of option attribute
- ⑤ add required argument to the parser
- ⑥ add optional arguments to the parser
- ⑦ actually parse the arguments
- ⑧ compile the pattern for searching; set re.IGNORECASE if -i option
- ⑨ for each filename argument, expand any wildcards; this returns list of lists
- ⑩ flatten list of lists into a single list of files to process (note: both `filename_gen` and `filenames` are generators; these two lines are only needed on Windows—non-Windows systems automatically expand wildcards)
- ⑪ loop over list of file names and read them one line at a time

parsing_args.py

```
usage: parsing_args.py [-h] [-i] pattern [filenames [filenames ...]]
parsing_args.py: error: the following arguments are required: pattern, filenames
```

parsing_args.py -i 'bbil' ../DATA/alice.txt ../DATA/presidents.txt

```
-----
Namespace(filenamees=['../DATA/alice.txt', '../DATA/presidents.txt'],
ignore_case=True, pattern='\\bbil')
-----

                The Rabbit Sends in a Little Bill
Bill's got the other--Bill! fetch it here, lad!--Here, put 'em up
Here, Bill! catch hold of this rope--Will the roof bear?--Mind
crash)--'Now, who did that?--It was Bill, I fancy--Who's to go
then!--Bill's to go down--Here, Bill! the master says you're to
    'Oh! So Bill's got to come down the chimney, has he?' said
Alice to herself.  'Shy, they seem to put everything upon Bill!
I wouldn't be in Bill's place for a good deal:  this fireplace is
above her:  then, saying to herself 'This is Bill,' she gave one
Bill!' then the Rabbit's voice along--'Catch him, you by the
    Last came a little feeble, squeaking voice, ('That's Bill,'
The poor little Lizard, Bill, was in the middle, being held up by
end of the bill, "French, music, AND WASHING--extra."
Bill, the Lizard) could not make out at all what had become of
Lizard as she spoke.  (The unfortunate little Bill had left off
42:Clinton:William Jefferson 'Bill':1946-08-19:NONE:Hope:Arkansas:1993-01-20:2001-
01-20:Democratic
```

parsing_args.py -h

```
usage: parsing_args.py [-h] [-i] pattern [filenames [filenames ...]]

Emulate grep with python

positional arguments:
  pattern      Pattern to find (required)
  filenames    filename(s) (if no files specified, read STDIN)

optional arguments:
  -h, --help  show this help message and exit
  -i          ignore case
```

Simple Logging

- Specify file name
- Configure the minimum logging level
- Messages added at different levels
- Call methods on logging

For simple logging, just configure the log file name and minimum logging level with the `basicConfig()` method. Then call one of the per-level methods, such as `logging.debug` or `logging.error`, to output a log message for that level. If the message is at or above the minimal level, it will be added to the log file.

The file will continue to grow, and must be manually removed or truncated. If the file does not exist, it will be created.

The logger module provides 5 levels of logging messages, from `DEBUG` to `CRITICAL`. When you set up a logger, you specify the minimum level of messages to be logged. If you set up the logger with the minimum level set to `ERROR`, then only messages at `ERROR` and `CRITICAL` levels will be logged. Setting the minimum level to `DEBUG` allows all messages to be logged.

Table 26. Logging Levels

Level Value	CRITICAL FATAL
50	ERROR
40 WARN	WARNING
30	INFO
20	DEBUG
10	UNSET

Example

logging_simple.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import logging

logging.basicConfig(
    filename='../TEMP/simple.log',
    level=logging.WARN,
) ①

logging.warning('This is a warning') ②
logging.debug('This message is for debugging') ③
logging.error('This is an ERROR') ④
logging.critical('This is ***CRITICAL***') ⑤
logging.info('The capital of North Dakota is Bismark') ⑥
```

① setup logging; minimal level is WARN

② message will be output

③ message will NOT be output

④ message will be output

⑤ message will be output

⑥ message will not be output

simple.log

```
WARNING:root:This is a warning
ERROR:root:This is an ERROR
CRITICAL:root:This is ***CRITICAL***
```

Formatting log entries

- Add `format=format` to `basicConfig()` parameters
- Format is a string containing directives and (optionally) other text
- Use directives in the form of `%(item)type`
- Other text is left as-is

To format log entries, provide a `format` parameter to the `basicConfig()` method. This format will be a string contain special directives (i.e. Placeholders) and, optionally, other text. The directives are replaced with logging information; other data is left as-is.

Directives are in the form `%(item)type`, where `item` is the data field, and `type` is the data type.

Example

`logging_formatted.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import logging

logging.basicConfig(
    format='%(asctime)s %(levelname)s %(message)s', ①
    filename='../TEMP/formatted.log',
    level=logging.INFO,
)

logging.info("this is information")
logging.warning("this is a warning")
logging.info("this is information")
logging.fatal("this is fatal")
```

① set the format for log entries

formatted.log

```
2019-05-16 07:52:52,918 INFO this is information
2019-05-16 07:52:52,919 WARNING this is a warning
2019-05-16 07:52:52,919 INFO this is information
2019-05-16 07:52:52,919 CRITICAL this is fatal
```

Table 27. Log entry formatting directives

Directive	Description
%(name)s	Name of the logger (logging channel)
%(levelno)s	Numeric logging level for the message (DEBUG, INFO, WARNING, ERROR, CRITICAL)
%(levelname)s	Text logging level for the message ("DEBUG", "INFO", "WARNING", "ERROR", "CRITICAL")
%(pathname)s	Full pathname of the source file where the logging call was issued (if available)
%(filename)s	Filename portion of pathname
%(module)s	Module (name portion of filename)
%(lineno)d	Source line number where the logging call was issued (if available)
%(funcName)s	Function name
%(created)f	Time when the LogRecord was created (time.time() return value)
%(asctime)s	Textual time when the LogRecord was created
%(msecs)d	Millisecond portion of the creation time
%(relativeCreated)d	Time in milliseconds when the LogRecord was created, relative to the time the logging module was loaded (typically at application startup time)
%(thread)d	Thread ID (if available)
%(threadName)s	Thread name (if available)
%(process)d	Process ID (if available)
%(message)s	The result of record.getMessage(), computed just as the record is emitted

Logging exception information

- Use `logging.exception()`
- Adds exception info to message
- Only in **except** blocks

The `logging.exception()` function will add exception information to the log message. It should only be called in an **except** block.

Example

`logging_exception.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

import logging

logging.basicConfig( ①
    filename='../TEMP/exception.log',
    level=logging.WARNING, ②
)

for i in range(3):
    try:
        result = i/0
    except ZeroDivisionError:
        logging.exception('Logging with exception info') ③
```

- ① configure logging
- ② minimum level
- ③ add exception info to the log

exception.log

```
ERROR:root:Logging with exception info
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "logging_exception.py", line 12, in <module>
    result = i/0
ZeroDivisionError: division by zero
ERROR:root:Logging with exception info
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "logging_exception.py", line 12, in <module>
    result = i/0
ZeroDivisionError: division by zero
ERROR:root:Logging with exception info
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "logging_exception.py", line 12, in <module>
    result = i/0
ZeroDivisionError: division by zero
```

Logging to other destinations

- Use specialized handlers to write to other destinations
- Multiple handlers can be added to one logger
 - `NTEventLogHandler` for Windows event log
 - `SysLogHandler` for syslog
 - `SMTPHandler` for logging via email

The logging module provides some preconfigured log handlers to send log messages to destinations other than a file.

Each handler has custom configuration appropriate to the destination. Multiple handlers can be added to the same logger, so a log message will go to a file and to email, for instance, and each handler can have its own minimum level. Thus, all messages could go to the message file, but only CRITICAL messages would go to email.

Be sure to read the documentation for the particular log handler you want to use

NOTE

On Windows, you must run the example script (`logging.altdest.py`) as administrator. You can find **Command Prompt (admin)** on the main Windows 8/10 menu. You can also right-click on **Command Prompt** from the Windows 7 menu and choose "Run as administrator".

Example

logging_altdest.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
import sys
import logging
import logging.handlers

logger = logging.getLogger('ThisApplication') ①
logger.setLevel(logging.DEBUG) ②

if sys.platform == 'win32':
    eventlog_handler = logging.handlers.NTEventLogHandler("Python Log Test") ③
    logger.addHandler(eventlog_handler) ④
else:
    syslog_handler = logging.handlers.SysLogHandler() ⑤
    logger.addHandler(syslog_handler) ⑥

# note -- use your own SMTP server...
email_handler = logging.handlers.SMTPHandler(
    ('smtpcorp.com', 8025),
    'LOGGER@pythonclass.com',
    ['jstrick@mindspring.com'],
    'ThisApplication Log Entry',
    ('jstrickpython', 'python(monty)'),
) ⑦

logger.addHandler(email_handler) ⑧

logger.debug('this is debug') ⑨
logger.critical('this is critical') ⑨
logger.warning('this is a warning') ⑨
```

- ① get logger for application
- ② minimum log level
- ③ create NT event log handler
- ④ install NT event handler
- ⑤ create syslog handler
- ⑥ install syslog handler
- ⑦

create email handler

⑧ install email handler

⑨ goes to all handlers

Chapter 19 Exercises

Exercise 19-1 (copy_files.py)

Write a script to find all text files in the DATA folder of the student files and copy them to C:\TEMP (Windows) or /tmp (non-windows). On Windows, create the C:\TEMP folder if it does not already exist.

Add logging to the script, and log each filename at level INFO.

TIP | [use shutil.copy\(\) to copy the files.](#)

Appendix A: Where do I go from here?

Resources for learning Python

These are (with permission) from Jessica Garson, who, among other things, teaches Python classes at NYU.

See this link for the latest version of her list (with live links):

<https://dev.to/jessicagarson/resources-for-learning-python-hd6>

Just getting started

Here are some resources that can help you get started learning how to code.

- Code Newbie Podcast
- Dive into Python3
- Learn Python the Hard Way
- Automate the Boring Stuff with Python

So you want to be a data scientist?

- Data Wrangling with Python
- Data Analysis in Python
- Titanic: Machine Learning from Disaster
- Deep Learning with Python
- How to do X with Python
- Machine Learning: A Probabilistic Prospective

So you want to write code for the web?

- Django Polls Tutorial
- Learn flask, some great resources are listed here
- Hello Web App
- Hello Web App Intermediate
- Test-Driven-Development for Web Programming

- 2 Scoops of Django
- HTML and CSS: Design and Build Websites
- JavaScript and JQuery

Not sure yet, that's okay!

Here are some resources for self guided learning. I recommend trying to be very good at Python and the rest should figure itself out in time.

- Python 3 Crash Course
- Base CS Podcast
- Writing Idiomatic Python
- Fluent Python
- Pro Python
- Refactoring
- Clean Code

Write music with Python, since that's my favorite way to learn a new language — Jessica Garson

Appendix B: Python Bibliography

Title	Author	Publisher
Data Science		
Building machine learning systems with Python	Willi Richert, Luis Pedro Coelho	Packt Publishing
High Performance Python	Mischa Gorlelick and Ian Ozsvald	O'Reilly Media
Introduction to Machine Learning with Python	Sarah Guido	O'Reilly & Assoc.
iPython Interactive Computing and Visualization Cookbook	Cyril Rossant	Packt Publishing
Learning iPython for Interactive Computing and Visualization	Cyril Rossant	Packt Publishing
Learning Pandas	Michael Heydt	Packt Publishing
Learning scikit-learn: Machine Learning in Python	Raúl Garreta, Guillermo Moncecchi	Packt Publishing
Mastering Machine Learning with Scikit-learn	Gavin Hackeling	Packt Publishing
Matplotlib for Python Developers	Sandro Tosi	Packt Publishing
Numpy Beginner's Guide	Ivan Idris	Packt Publishing
Numpy Cookbook	Ivan Idris	Packt Publishing
Practical Data Science Cookbook	Tony Ojeda, Sean Patrick Murphy, Benjamin Bengfort, Abhijit Dasgupta	Packt Publishing
Python Text Processing with NLTK 2.0 Cookbook	Jacob Perkins	Packt Publishing
Scikit-learn cookbook	Trent Hauck	Packt Publishing
Python Data Visualization Cookbook	Igor Milovanovic	Packt Publishing
Python for Data Analysis	Wes McKinney	O'Reilly & Assoc.
Design Patterns		

Title	Author	Publisher
Design Patterns: Elements of Reusable Object-Oriented Software	Erich Gamma, Richard Helm, Ralph Johnson, John Vlissides	Addison-Wesley Professional
Head First Design Patterns	Eric Freeman, Elisabeth Robson, Bert Bates, Kathy Sierra	O'Reilly Media
Learning Python Design Patterns	Gennadiy Zlobin	Packt Publishing
Mastering Python Design Patterns	Sakis Kasampalis	Packt Publishing
General Python development		
Expert Python Programming	Tarek Ziadé	Packt Publishing
Fluent Python	Luciano Ramalho	O'Reilly & Assoc.
Learning Python, 2nd Ed.	Mark Lutz, David Asher	O'Reilly & Assoc.
Mastering Object-oriented Python	Stephen F. Lott	Packt Publishing
Programming Python, 2nd Ed.	Mark Lutz	O'Reilly & Assoc.
Python 3 Object Oriented Programming	Dusty Phillips	Packt Publishing
Python Cookbook, 3rd. Ed.	David Beazley, Brian K. Jones	O'Reilly & Assoc.
Python Essential Reference, 4th. Ed.	David M. Beazley	Addison-Wesley Professional
Python in a Nutshell	Alex Martelli	O'Reilly & Assoc.
Python Programming on Win32	Mark Hammond, Andy Robinson	O'Reilly & Assoc.
The Python Standard Library By Example	Doug Hellmann	Addison-Wesley Professional
Misc		
Python Geospatial Development	Erik Westra	Packt Publishing

Title	Author	Publisher
Python High Performance Programming	Gabriele Lanaro	Packt Publishing
Networking		
Python Network Programming Cookbook	Dr. M. O. Faruque Sarker	Packt Publishing
Violent Python: A Cookbook for Hackers, Forensic Analysts, Penetration Testers and Security Engineers	T J O'Connor	Syngress
Web Scraping with Python	Ryan Mitchell	O'Reilly & Assoc.
Testing		
Python Testing Cookbook	Greg L. Turnquist	Packt Publishing
Learning Python Testing	Daniel Arbuttle	Packt Publishing
Learning Selenium Testing Tools, 3rd Ed.	Raghavendra Prasad MG	Packt Publishing
Web Development		
Building Web Applications with Flask	Italo Maia	Packt Publishing
Django 1.0 Website Development	Ayman Hourieh	Packt Publishing
Django 1.1 Testing and Development	Karen M. Tracey	Packt Publishing
Django By Example	Antonio Melé	Packt Publishing
Django Design Patterns and Best Practices	Arun Ravindran	Packt Publishing
Django Essentials	Samuel Dauzon	Packt Publishing
Django Project Blueprints	Asad Jibran Ahmed	Packt Publishing
Flask Blueprints	Joel Perras	Packt Publishing
Flask by Example	Gareth Dwyer	Packt Publishing
Flask Framework Cookbook	Shalabh Aggarwal	Packt Publishing

Title	Author	Publisher
Flask Web Development	Miguel Grinberg	O'Reilly & Assoc.
Full Stack Python (e-book only)	Matt Makai	Gumroad (or free download)
Full Stack Python Guide to Deployments (e-book only)	Matt Makai	Gumroad (or free download)
High Performance Django	Peter Baumgartner, Yann Malet	Lincoln Loop
Instant Flask Web Development	Ron DuPlain	Packt Publishing
Learning Flask Framework	Matt Copperwaite, Charles O Leifer	Packt Publishing
Mastering Flask	Jack Stouffer	Packt Publishing
Two Scoops of Django: Best Practices for Django 1.11	Daniel Roy Greenfeld, Audrey Roy Greenfeld	Two Scoops Press
Web Development with Django Cookbook	Aidas Bendoraitis	Packt Publishing

Appendix C: String Formatting

Overview

- Strings have a `format()` method
- Allows values to be inserted in strings
- Values can be formatted
- Add a field as placeholders for variable
- Field syntax: `{SELECTOR:FORMATTING}`
- Selector can be index or keyword
- Formatting controls alignment, width, padding, etc.

Python provides a powerful and flexible way to format data. The string method `format()` takes one or more parameters, which are inserted into the string via placeholders.

The placeholders, called fields, consist of a pair of braces enclosing parameter selectors and formatting directives.

The selector can be followed by a set of formatting directives, which always start with a colon. The simplest directives specify the type of variable to be formatted. For instance, `{1:d}` says to format the second parameter as an integer; `{0:.2f}` says to format the first parameter as a float, rounded to two decimal points.

The formatting part can consist of the following components, which will be explained in detail in the following pages:

```
: [[fill]align][sign][#][0][width][,][.precision][type]
```

Parameter Selectors

- Null for autonumbering
- Can be numbers or keywords
- Start at 0 for numbers

Selectors refer to which parameter will be used in a placeholder.

Null (empty) selectors — the most common — will be treated as though they were filled in with numbers from left to right, beginning with 0. Null selectors cannot be mixed with numbered or named selectors — either all of the selectors or none of the selectors must be null.

Non-null selectors can be either numeric indices or keywords (strings). Thus, {0} will be replaced with the first parameter, {4} will be replaced with the fifth parameter, and so on. If using keywords, then {name} will be replaced by the value of keyword 'name', and {age} will be replaced by keyword 'age'.

Parameters do not have to be in the same order in which they occur in the string, although they typically are. The same parameter can be used in multiple fields.

If positional and keyword parameters are both used, the keyword parameters must come after all positional parameters.

Example

fmt_params.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

person = 'Bob'
age = 22

print("{0} is {1} years old.".format(person, age)) ①
print("{0}, {0}, {0} your boat".format('row')) ②
print("The {1}-year-old is {0}".format(person, age)) ③
print("{name} is {age} years old.".format(name=person, age=age)) ④
print()
print("{} is {} years old.".format(person, age)) ⑤
print("{name} is {} and his favorite color is {}".format(22, 'blue', name='Bob'))
⑥
```

- ① Placeholders can be numbered
- ② Placeholders can be reused
- ③ They do not have to be in order (but usually are)
- ④ Selectors can be named
- ⑤ Empty selectors are autonumbered (but all selectors must either be empty or explicitly numbered)
- ⑥ Named and numbered selectors can be mixed

fmt_params.py

```
Bob is 22 years old.
row, row, row your boat
The 22-year-old is Bob
Bob is 22 years old.

Bob is 22 years old.
Bob is 22 and his favorite color is blue
```

Data types

- Fields can specify data type
- Controls formatting
- Raises error for invalid types

The type part of the format directive tells the formatter how to convert the value. Builtin types have default formats – 's' for strings, 'd' for integers, 'f' for float.

Some data types can be specified as either upper or lower case. This controls the output of letters. E.g, {x} would format the number 48879 as 'beef', but {X} would format it as 'BEEF'.

The type must generally match the type of the parameter. An integer cannot be formatted with type 's'. Integers can be formatted as floats, but not the other way around. Only integers may be formatted as binary, octal, or hexadecimal.

Example

fmt_types.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

person = 'Bob'
value = 488
bigvalue = 3735928559
result = 234.5617282027

print('{0:s}'.format(person))      ①
print('{name:s}'.format(name=person)) ②
print('{0:d}'.format(value))      ③
print('{0:b}'.format(value))      ④
print('{0:o}'.format(value))      ⑤
print('{0:x}'.format(value))      ⑥
print('{0:X}'.format(bigvalue))   ⑦
print('{0:f}'.format(result))     ⑧
print('{0:.2f}'.format(result))   ⑨
```

- ① String
- ② String
- ③ Integer (displayed as decimal)
- ④ Integer (displayed as binary)
- ⑤ Integer (displayed as octal)
- ⑥ Integer (displayed as hex)
- ⑦ Integer (displayed as hex with uppercase digits)
- ⑧ Float (defaults to 6 places after the decimal point)
- ⑨ Float rounded to 2 decimal places

fmt_types.py

```

Bob
Bob
488
111101000
750
1e8
DEADBEEF
234.561728
234.56

```

Table 28. Formatting Types

b	Binary – converts number to base 2
c	Character – converts to corresponding character, like chr()
d	Decimal – outputs number in base 10
e, E	Exponent notation. 'e' prints the number in scientific notation using the letter 'e' to indicate the exponent. 'E' is the same, except it uses the letter 'E'
f, F	Floating point. 'F' and 'f' are the same.
g	General format. For a given precision $p \geq 1$, rounds the number to p significant digits and then formats the result in fixed-point or scientific notation, depending on magnitude. This is the default for numbers
G	Same as g, but upper-cases 'e', 'nan', and 'inf'
n	Same as d, but uses locale setting for number separators
o	Octal – converts number to base 8
s	String format. This is the default type for strings
x, X	Hexadecimal – convert number to base 16; A-F match case of 'x' or 'X'
%	Percentage. Multiplies the number by 100 and displays in fixed ('f') format, followed by a percent sign.

Field Widths

- Specified as {0:width.precision}
- Width is really minimum width
- Precision is either maximum width or # decimal points

Fields can specify a minimum width by putting a number before the type. If the parameter is shorter than the field, it will be padded with spaces, on the left for numbers, and on the right for strings.

The precision is specified by a period followed by an integer. For strings, precision means the maximum width. Strings longer than the maximum will be truncated. For floating point numbers, precision means the number of decimal places displayed, which will be padded with zeros as needed.

Width and precision are both optional. The default width for all fields is 0; the default precision for floating point numbers is 6.

It is invalid to specify precision for an integer.

Example

fmt_width.py


```
#!/usr/bin/env python

name = 'Ann Elk'
value = 10000
airspeed = 22.347
# note: [] are used to show field widths
print('{0:s}'.format(name))      ①
print('{0:10s}'.format(name))   ②
print('{0:3s}'.format(name))    ③
print('{0:3.3s}'.format(name))  ④
print()
print('{0:8d}'.format(value))    ⑤
print('{0:8f}'.format(value))    ⑥
print('{0:8f}'.format(airspeed)) ⑦
print('{0:.2f}'.format(airspeed)) ⑧
print('{0:8.3f}'.format(airspeed)) ⑨
```

fmt_width.py

```
[Ann Elk]  
[Ann Elk  ]  
[Ann Elk]  
[Ann]  
  
[  10000]  
[10000.000000]  
[22.347000]  
[22.35]  
[ 22.347]
```

Alignment

- Alignment within field can be left, right, or centered
 - < left align
 - > right align
 - ^ center
 - = right align but put padding after sign

You can align the data to be formatted. It can be left-aligned (the default), right-aligned, or centered. If formatting signed numbers, the minus sign can be placed on the left side.

Example

fmt_align.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

name = 'Ann'
value = 12345
nvalue = -12345

①
print('{0:10s}'.format(name))    ②
print('{0:<10s}'.format(name))  ③
print('{0:>10s}'.format(name))  ④
print('{0:^10s}'.format(name))  ⑤
print()
print('{0:10d} [{1:10d}]'.format(value, nvalue)) ⑥
print('{0:>10d} [{1:>10d}]'.format(value, nvalue)) ⑦
print('{0:<10d} [{1:<10d}]'.format(value, nvalue)) ⑧
print('{0:^10d} [{1:^10d}]'.format(value, nvalue)) ⑨
print('{0:=10d} [{1:=10d}]'.format(value, nvalue)) ⑩
```

① note: all of the following print in a field 10 characters wide

- ② Default (left) alignment
- ③ Explicit left alignment
- ④ Right alignment
- ⑤ Centered
- ⑥ Default (right) alignment
- ⑦ Explicit right alignment
- ⑧ Left alignment
- ⑨ Centered
- ⑩ Right alignment, but pad *after* sign

fmt_align.py

```
[Ann      ]
[Ann      ]
[      Ann]
[  Ann    ]

[      12345] [      -12345]
[      12345] [      -12345]
[12345      ] [-12345      ]
[ 12345    ] [ -12345    ]
[      12345] [-      12345]
```

Fill characters

- Padding character must precede alignment character
- Default is one space
- Can be any character except }

By default, if a field width is specified and the data does not fill the field, it is padded with spaces. A character preceding the alignment character will be used as the fill character.

Example

fmt_fill.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

name = 'Ann'
value = 123

print('{:>10s}'.format(name))    ①
print('{:.>10s}'.format(name))   ②
print('{:->10s}'.format(name))   ③
print('{:~10s}'.format(name))    ④
print()
print('{:10d}'.format(value))     ⑤
print('{:010d}'.format(value))    ⑥
print('{:_>10d}'.format(value))   ⑦
print('{:+>10d}'.format(value))   ⑧
```

- ① Right justify string, pad with space (default)
- ② Right justify string, pad with '.'
- ③ Right justify string, pad with '-'
- ④ Left justify string, pad with '~'
- ⑤ Right justify number, pad with space (default)
- ⑥ Right justify number, pad with zeroes
- ⑦ Right justify, pad with '_' ('>' required)

- ⑧ Right justify, pad with '+' ('>' required)

fmt_fill.py

```
[      Ann]
[.....Ann]
[-----Ann]
[Ann]

[      123]
[000000123]
[_____123]
[+++++++123]
```


Signed numbers

- Can pad with any character except '{}'
- Sign can be '+', '-', or space
- Only appropriate for numeric types

The sign character follows the alignment character, and can be plus, minus, or space.

A plus sign means always display + or – preceding non-zero numbers.

A minus sign means only display a sign for negative numbers.

A space means display a – for negative numbers and a space for positive numbers.

Example

fmt_signed.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

values = 123, -321, 14, -2, 0

for value in values:
    print("default: |{:d}|".format(value)) ①
print()

for value in values:
    print(" plus: |{:+d}|".format(value)) ②
print()

for value in values:
    print(" minus: |{: -d}|".format(value)) ③
print()

for value in values:
    print(" space: |{: d}|".format(value)) ④
print()
```

- ① default (pipe symbols just to show white space)
- ② plus sign puts '+' on positive numbers (and zero) and '-' on negative
- ③ minus sign only puts '-' on negative numbers
- ④ space puts '-' on negative numbers and space on others

fmt_signed.py

```
default: |123|  
default: |-321|  
default: |14|  
default: |-2|  
default: |0|
```

```
    plus: |+123|  
    plus: |-321|  
    plus: |+14|  
    plus: |-2|  
    plus: |+0|
```

```
    minus: |123|  
    minus: |-321|  
    minus: |14|  
    minus: |-2|  
    minus: |0|
```

```
    space: | 123|  
    space: |-321|  
    space: | 14|  
    space: |-2|  
    space: | 0|
```

Parameter Attributes

- Specify elements or properties in template
- No need to repeat parameters
- Works with sequences, mappings, and objects

When specifying container variables as parameters, you can select elements in the format rather than in the parameter list. For sequences or dictionaries, index on the selector with []. For object attributes, access the attribute from the selector with . (period).

Example

fmt_attr.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

from datetime import date

fruits = 'apple', 'banana', 'mango'
values = [5, 18, 27, 6]
dday = date(1944, 6, 6)
pythons = { 'Idle': 'Eric', 'Cleese': 'John', 'Gilliam': 'Terry',
            'Chapman': 'Graham', 'Palin': 'Michael', 'Jones': 'Terry' }

print('{0[0]} {0[2]}'.format(fruits)) ①
print('{f[0]} {f[2]}'.format(f=fruits)) ②
print()
print('{0[0]} {0[2]}'.format(values)) ③
print()
print('{0[Palin]} {0[Cleese]}'.format(pythons)) ④
print('{names[Palin]} {names[Cleese]}'.format(names=pythons)) ⑤
print()
print('{0.month}-{0.day}-{0.year}'.format(dday)) ⑥
```

- ① select from tuple
- ② named parameter + select from tuple
- ③ Select from list

- ④ select from dict
- ⑤ named parameter + select from dict
- ⑥ select attributes from date

fmt_attr.py

```
apple mango  
apple mango
```

```
5 27
```

```
Michael John  
Michael John
```

```
6-6-1944
```

Formatting Dates

- Special formats for dates
- Pull appropriate values from date/time objects

To format dates, use special date formats. These are placed, like all formatting codes, after a colon. For instance, `{0:%B %d, %Y}` will format a parameter (which must be a `datetime.datetime` or `datetime.date`) as "Month DD, YYYY".

Example

fmt_dates.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

from datetime import datetime

event = datetime(2016, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)

print(event) ①
print()

print("Date is {0:%m}/{0:%d}/{0:%y}".format(event)) ②
print("Date is {:%m/%d/%y}".format(event)) ③
print("Date is {:%A, %B %d, %Y}".format(event)) ④
```

- ① Default string version of date
- ② Use three placeholders for month, day, year
- ③ Format month, day, year with a single placeholder
- ④ Another single placeholder format

fmt_dates.py

```
2016-01-02 03:04:05
```

```
Date is 01/02/16
```

```
Date is 01/02/16
```

```
Date is Saturday, January 02, 2016
```

Table 29. Date Formats

Directive	Meaning	See note
%a	Locale's abbreviated weekday name.	
%A	Locale's full weekday name.	
%b	Locale's abbreviated month name.	
%B	Locale's full month name.	
%c	Locale's appropriate date and time representation.	
%d	Day of the month as a decimal number [01,31].	
%f	Microsecond as a decimal number [0,999999], zero-padded on the left	1
%H	Hour (24-hour clock) as a decimal number [00,23].	
%I	Hour (12-hour clock) as a decimal number [01,12].	
%j	Day of the year as a decimal number [001,366].	
%m	Month as a decimal number [01,12].	
%M	Minute as a decimal number [00,59].	
%p	Locale's equivalent of either AM or PM.	2
%S	Second as a decimal number [00,61].	3
%U	Week number of the year (Sunday as the first day of the week) as a decimal number [00,53]. All days in a new year preceding the first Sunday are considered to be in week 0.	4
%w	Weekday as a decimal number [0(Sunday),6].	
%W	Week number of the year (Monday as the first day of the week) as a decimal number [00,53]. All days in a new year preceding the first Monday are considered to be in week 0.	4
%x	Locale's appropriate date representation.	
%X	Locale's appropriate time representation.	
%y	Year without century as a decimal number [00,99].	
%Y	Year with century as a decimal number.	
%z	UTC offset in the form +HHMM or -HHMM (empty string if the the object is naive).	5

%Z	Time zone name (empty string if the object is naive).	
%%	A literal '%' character.	

1. When used with the `strptime()` method, the `%f` directive accepts from one to six digits and zero pads on the right. `%f` is an extension to the set of format characters in the C standard (but implemented separately in datetime objects, and therefore always available).
2. When used with the `strptime()` method, the `%p` directive only affects the output hour field if the `%I` directive is used to parse the hour.
3. The range really is 0 to 61; according to the Posix standard this accounts for leap seconds and the (very rare) double leap seconds. The time module may produce and does accept leap seconds since it is based on the Posix standard, but the datetime module does not accept leap seconds in `strptime()` input nor will it produce them in `strftime()` output.
4. When used with the `strptime()` method, `%U` and `%W` are only used in calculations when the day of the week and the year are specified.
5. For example, if `utcoffset()` returns `timedelta(hours=-3, minutes=-30)`, `%z` is replaced with the string `'-0330'`.

Run-time formatting

- Use parameters to specify alignment, precision, width, and type
- Use {} placeholders for runtime values for the above

To specify formatting values at runtime, use a {} placeholder for the value, and insert the desired value in the parameter list. These placeholders are numbered along with the normal placeholders.

Example

`fmt_runtime.py`

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

FIRST_NAME = 'Fred'
LAST_NAME = 'Flintstone'
AGE = 35

print("{0} {1}".format(FIRST_NAME, LAST_NAME))

WIDTH = 12
print("{0:{width}s} {1:{width}s}".format( ①
    FIRST_NAME,
    LAST_NAME,
    width=WIDTH,
))

PAD= '-'
WIDTH=20
ALIGNMENTS = ('<', '>', '^')

for alignment in ALIGNMENTS:
    print("{0:{pad}{align}{width}s} {1:{pad}{align}{width}s}".format( ②
        FIRST_NAME,
        LAST_NAME,
        width=WIDTH,
        pad=PAD,
        align=alignment,
    ))
```

① value of WIDTH used in format spec

② values of PAD, WIDTH, ALIGNMENTS used in format spec

fmt_runtime.py

```
Fred Flintstone
Fred      Flintstone
Fred----- Flintstone-----
-----Fred -----Flintstone
-----Fred----- -----Flintstone-----
```

Miscellaneous tips and tricks

- Adding commas to large numbers {n:,}
- Auto-converting parameters to strings (!s)
- Non-decimal prefixes

- Adding commas to large numbers {n:,}

You can add a comma to the format to add commas to numbers greater than 999.

Using a format type of !s will call str() on the parameter and force it to be a string.

Using a # (pound sign) will cause binary, octal, or hex output to be preceded by '0b', '0o', or '0x'. This is only valid with type codes b, o, and x.

Example

fmt_misc.py

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

'''Demonstrate misc formatting'''

big_number = 2303902390239

print("Big number: {:,d}".format(big_number)) ①
print()

value = 27

print("Binary: {:#010b}".format(value)) ②
print("Octal:  {:#010o}".format(value)) ③
print("Hex:    {:#010x}".format(value)) ④
print()
```

① Add commas for readability

② Binary format with leading 0b

- ③ Octal format with leading 0o
- ④ Hexadecimal format with leading 0x

fmt_misc.py

Big number: 2,303,902,390,239

Binary: 0b00011011

Octal: 0o00000033

Hex: 0x0000001b

Index

@

@property, 242
@staticmethod, 248
__pycache__, 225

A

Amoeba, 10
Anaconda bundle, 17
Array types, 88
argparse, 429
arrow, 316

B

Boolean operators, 79
binary mode, 378
break statement, 82
builtin functions, 37
 table, 38

C

calendar module, 334
class
 constructor, 237
 definition, 235
 instance methods, 238
 private method, 249
 static method, 248
class data, 246
class method, 246
command line parameters, 66
command line scripts, 425
conditional expression, 76
continue statement, 82
creating Unix-style filters, 426

D

Dagobah, 20
date, 308

dates and times, 308
 formatting, 322
 parsing, 325
 parsing with dateutil, 327
datetime, 308
 date, 317, 318
 datetime, 317, 318
 time, 317, 318
datetime module, 316
dateutil, 316
directory trees
 walking, 350

E

Eclipse, 221
Explicit execution, 27
editors and IDEs, 32
email
 attachments, 396
 sending, 394
email.mime, 298, 396
enumerate(), 107
epoch time, 317
exceptions, 205
 else, 210
 finally, 212
 generic, 208
 ignoring, 209
 list, 216
 multiple, 207
exists(), 345

F

file(), 135
flow control, 72
for loop, 98
functions
 definition, 164

- keyword parameters, 172
- keyword-only parameters, 171
- named parameters, 172
- optional parameters, 170
- parameter types, 168
- positional parameters, 169
- returning values, 167

G

- GET, 386
- Guido van Rossum, 10, 18
- glob, 410
- global statement, 180
- global variables, 176
- grabbing a web page, 378
- grabbing data from the web, 295

H

- HTTP download, 295
- HTTP verbs, 386
- hello, world, 33
- help on Python, 19

I

- if statement, 74
- if-else, 76
- if/elif/else, 74
- implicit execution
 - Windows, 28
 - non-Windows, 29
- import statement, 224
- in, 110
- indentation, 73
- indexing, 95
- inheritance, 249
- instance methods, 238
- interpreted languages, 15
- interpreter attributes, 284

- iterating through a sequence, 98

K

- keywords, 37

L

- Linux, 17
- Luke Skywalker, 20
- lambda functions, 191
- launching external programs, 286
- legacy string formatting, 65
- len(), 104
- list methods
 - table, 90
- lists, 90
- literal Unicode characters, 44
- local variables, 176
- logging
 - alternate destinations, 441
 - exceptions, 439
 - formatted, 436
 - simple, 434

M

- Mac OS X, 17
- MacOS, 17
- Math operators and expressions, 55
- Monty Python, 12
- math functions, 303
- math operators
 - table, 57
- max(), 104
- min(), 104
- modules, 220
 - alias, 229
 - creating, 221
 - definition, 220
 - importing, 224

- naming, 221
 - search path, 226
- N*
- None, 36
 - nested sequences, 101
 - numeric literals, 53
- O*
- OS X, 17
 - object-oriented programming, 234
 - os module, 340
 - os.access(), 345
 - os.path, 289, 340
 - os.path module, 340
 - os.path.getsize(), 346
 - os.stat(), 346
 - os.system(), 286
 - os.walk(), 292, 350
- P*
- PATH variable
 - Linux, 23
 - OS X, 23
 - Unix, 23
 - Windows, 23
 - non-Windows, 23
 - POST, 386
 - PUT, 386
 - PYTHONPATH, 226
 - Perl, 256
 - Popen, 413
 - PyCharm, 32, 221
 - PyPI, 230
 - Python 2.7 end-of-life, 18
 - Python IDEs, 32
 - Python Interpreter, 25
 - Python Package Index, 230
 - Python advantages, 16
 - Python disadvantages, 16
 - Python home page, 17
 - Python scripts, 27
 - Python timeline, 14
 - Python version, 17
 - package
 - alias, 229
 - packages, 228
 - paramiko, 400
 - parsing the command line, 430
 - permissions, 420
 - checking, 420
 - pip, 230
 - popen(), 286
 - preconfigured log handlers, 441
 - print() function, 59
 - private method, 249
 - properties, 242
- R*
- Reading from the keyboard, 67
 - Regular Expression Metacharacters
 - table, 258
 - Relational Operators, 77
 - random, 304
 - random.choice(), 304
 - random.randint(), 304
 - random.randrange(), 304
 - random.sample(), 304
 - random.shuffle(), 304
 - raw strings, 43
 - re.compile(), 263
 - re.findall(), 259
 - re.finditer(), 259
 - re.search(), 259
 - read(), 135
 - readline(), 135

- readlines(), 135
- regular expressions, 256
 - about, 256
 - atoms, 257
 - branches, 257
 - compilation flags, 266, 267
 - finding matches, 259
 - grouping, 270
 - re objects, 263
 - replacing text, 275
 - replacing text with callback, 277
 - special groups, 273
 - splitting text, 280
 - syntax overview, 257
- remote access, 400
- requests, 386
 - methods
 - keyword parameters, 393
- reversed(), 104
- S
- SFTP, 403
- Sequences, 88
- scripts vs. modules, 220
- self, 238
- sending email, 298
- sendmail(), 394
- sequence functions, 104
- sh, 286
- shlex.split(), 412
- shutil, 353, 422
- slicing, 95
- smtplib, 298, 394
- sorted(), 104, 186
- sorting
 - custom key, 188
 - dictionaries, 198
 - in place, 201
 - nested data, 194
 - reverse, 200
- ssh protocol, 400
- standard I/O, 285
- standard exception hierarchy, 216
- starting python, 22
- static method, 248
- stderr, 285
- stdin, 285
- stdio, 285
- stdout, 285
- string formatting, 61
 - alignment, 463
 - data types, 457
 - dates, 474
 - field widths, 460
 - fill characters, 466
 - misc, 480
 - parameter attributes, 472
 - run-time, 478
 - selectors, 455
 - signed numbers, 469
- string literals, 41
- string methods, 47
- string operators, 47
- strings, 40
- subprocess, 286, 413, 414
 - capturing stdout/stderr, 417
 - check_call(), 414
 - check_output(), 414
 - run(), 414
- sum(), 104
- symbolic link, 346
- syntax errors, 204
- sys module, 284
- sys.executable, 284
- sys.modules, 284
- sys.path, 284

sys.platform, 284

sys.prefix, 284

sys.version, 284

T

time, 308

time tuple, 317

time zones, 333

timedelta, 308

timestamps

 converting, 330

triple-delimited strings, 42

triple-quoted strings, 42

tuple unpacking, 100

type conversions, 58

U

unicode, 40

urllib module, 295

urllib.parse.urlencode(), 382

urllib.request, 378, 382

urllib.request.Request, 382

urlopen(), 295

urlopen(), 378

using pydoc, 31

using try/except, 206

V

variable scope, 176

variable typing, 39

variables, 36

W

Windows, 17

walking directory trees, 292

web services

 consuming, 382

while loop, 81

whitespace, 73

write(), 135

writelines(), 135

Y

Yoda, 20

Z

zip(), 104

zipfile, 311

zipped archives, 311